Substitution of the Letter of Credit (hereinafter defined) is subject to the delivery of an opinion by Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, to the effect that substitution of the Letter of Credit for the Original SBPA (hereinafter defined) will not, in and of itself, adversely affect the excludability of the interest on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds (hereinafter defined) from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes. In rendering such opinion, Bond Counsel has made no investigation of, and will render no opinion with respect to, the current status of the interest on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or any other federal tax matter, except to note that interest on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds is a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. On June 26, 2008, the date of original issuance and delivery of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, Bond Counsel rendered its opinion that under then existing laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, and assuming the accuracy of certain representations and continuing compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds was excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. See the caption "TAX MATTERS" in the Official Statement (hereinafter defined) for a discussion of Bond Counsel's opinion rendered on June 26, 2008.



# \$120,385,000

# **Vermont Student Assistance Corporation**

Education Loan Revenue Bonds Senior Series 2008B-1 (Tax-Exempt Variable Rate Demand Bonds)

Original Issuance Date: June 26, 2008 Remarketing Date: January 7, 2010

Remarketing Price: 100% plus Accrued Interest

Due: December 15, 2039

THIS REMARKETING SUPPLEMENT HAS BEEN PREPARED AS A SUPPLEMENT TO THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT FOR THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS, DATED JUNE 23, 2008 (the "Official Statement"), which is available from Citigroup Global Markets Inc. (the "Remarketing Agent"), which Remarketing Agent is described herein. Capitalized terms used in this Remarketing Supplement and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Official Statement.

This Remarketing Supplement is furnished by the Vermont Student Assistance Corporation (the "Corporation") in connection with the remarketing of its Education Loan Revenue Bonds, Senior Series 2008B-1 (the "Series 2008B-1 Bonds") as a result of a replacement of a standby bond purchase agreement providing liquidity support for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds. Upon the issuance of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds on June 26, 2008, liquidity support was provided by a standby bond purchase agreement (the "Original SBPA") from The Bank of New York Mellon (formerly known as The Bank of New York) (the "Original Liquidity Provider"), which is scheduled to expire on June 26, 2010. The Original SBPA is being replaced by a direct-pay letter of credit (the "Letter of Credit") from The Bank of New York Mellon (the "Credit Provider"), which shall be effective as of January 7, 2010. In connection therewith, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are subject to mandatory tender on January 7, 2010 and are being remarketed as of such date. Following such substitution, the underlying rating on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds is no longer expected to be in effect, and the short-term and long-term ratings on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are expected to be based upon the credit rating of the Credit Provider. See the caption "RATINGS" herein.

The Series 2008B-1 Bonds were issued by the Corporation pursuant to an Indenture of Trust (Series B), dated as of June 1, 2008 (the "Original Base Indenture"), between the Corporation and People's United Bank (as successor by merger to Chittenden Trust Company), as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented and amended by a 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of June 1, 2008 (the "2008B-1 Supplement"), between the Corporation and the Trustee and a First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 1, 2010 (the "First Supplemental Indenture" and together with the 2008B-1 Supplement and the Original Base Indenture, the "Indenture"), between the Corporation and the Trustee. The Series 2008B-1 Bonds are currently the only Bonds (as defined in the Indenture) outstanding under the Indenture and are presently outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$120,385,000. The Indenture also permits the issuance of additional Bonds in the future. The Series 2008B-1 Bonds constitute Senior Bonds (as defined in the Indenture) under the Indenture. Reference is made to the Official Statement for information with regard to the payment priority of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds under the Indenture.

The Series 2008B-1 Bonds presently bear interest at a Weekly Rate (as defined in the Indenture) and will continue to bear interest at a Weekly Rate unless, at the direction of the Corporation and subject to satisfaction of certain conditions precedent in the Indenture, the interest rate on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds is changed to another type of interest rate. THIS REMARKETING SUPPLEMENT DESCRIBES TERMS AND PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE SERIES 2008B 1 BONDS ONLY WHILE THEY BEAR INTEREST AT THE WEEKLY RATE. IN THE EVENT OF A CONVERSION TO ANOTHER MODE, (A) THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS WILL NOT BE SUPPORTED BY THE LETTER OF CREDIT UNLESS THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS ARE CONVERTED TO ANOTHER VARIABLE RATE OR A TERM RATE (EACH AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE), PROVIDED THAT THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS MAY NOT BE CONVERTED TO A DAILY RATE (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE) OR A TERM RATE WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF THE CREDIT PROVIDER, AND (B) POTENTIAL PURCHASERS OF THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS WILL BE PROVIDED WITH SEPARATE OFFERING MATERIALS CONTAINING DESCRIPTIONS OF THE TERMS APPLICABLE TO SUCH SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS IN THE MODE TO WHICH THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS ARE BEING CONVERTED AND, IN SUCH INSTANCE, THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS WILL BE SUBJECT TO MANDATORY TENDER. Interest on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds is payable (i) each June 15 and December 15, (ii) at Maturity (as defined in the Indenture), and (iii) each Mode Change Date (as defined in the Indenture), in a amount equal to the interest accrued during the Interest Accrual Period (as defined in the Indenture) preceding the applicable interest payment date. The Series 2008B-1 Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption prior to maturity and to optional and mandatory tender.

Upon the remarketing of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, principal of and interest on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds and the Purchase Price (as defined in the Indenture) upon tender of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds will be payable from an irrevocable direct-pay Letter of Credit issued by the Credit Provider (however, if the Series 2008B 1 Bonds bear interest at other than a Variable Rate or a Term Rate, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds will not be supported by the Letter of Credit (provided that the Series 2008B-1 Bonds may not be converted to a Daily Rate or Term Rate unless the consent of the Credit Provider is obtained)).



THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON

The Letter of Credit to be issued by the Credit Provider will expire, unless otherwise extended or renewed or earlier terminated in accordance with its terms, on January 6, 2012.

THE CORPORATION HAS NO TAXING POWER. THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CORPORATION AND THE CORPORATION SHALL NOT BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS EXCEPT FROM THE TRUST ESTATE (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE) PLEDGED THEREFOR UNDER THE INDENTURE. NEITHER THE FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE OF VERMONT OR OF ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE OF VERMONT IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF OR THE INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS. THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS ARE PAYABLE, BOTH AS TO PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST, SOLELY AS PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE.

REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT FOR INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS AND THE INDENTURE UNDER WHICH THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS WERE ISSUED. New information concerning the Letter of Credit and the Credit Provider is contained in this Remarketing Supplement and replaces information in the Official Statement concerning the Original SBPA and the Original Liquidity Provider. Updated information concerning the Trustee, the Remarketing Agent, certain investment considerations, security for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, the Corporation, amendments to the Indenture and ratings is contained in this Remarketing Supplement. The following appendices have been updated by this Remarketing Supplement: Appendix A—Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture, Appendix B—Summary of Certain Provisions of the Federal Family Education Loan Program and Appendix E—Financial Statements.

Citigroup Global Markets Inc.

as Remarketing Agent

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

REMARKETING SUPPLEMENT	1
THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS.	
Trustee	
Remarketing Agent	
Tender Provisions	
Summary of Certain Provisions of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds	3
Redemption of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds	
LETTER OF CREDIT AND THE CREDIT PROVIDER	5
The Credit Provider	
General	
Events of Default and Remedies Under the Reimbursement Agreement	7
CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS	7
The Credit Provider	
Changes in the Higher Education Act or Other Relevant Law	8
Rating Agency Confirmation for Certain Actions	9
General Economic Conditions	9
Servicemembers Civil Relief Act	9
Investigation and Litigation in Connection With Auction Rate Securities	. 10
Any Accrued Interest Must Be Paid as Part of Purchase Price	. 10
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	. 11
THE CORPORATION	
AMENDMENTS TO THE INDENTURE	. 16
Amendments to the Original Base Indenture	. 16
Amendments to the 2008B-1 Supplement	
RATINGS	
NO CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
SUPPLEMENT TO OFFICIAL STATEMENT	. 18

APPENDIX A SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE FEDERAL FAMILY EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM APPENDIX B FINANCIAL STATEMENTS APPENDIX C SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE

# REMARKETING SUPPLEMENT

#### \$120,385,000

Vermont Student Assistance Corporation Education Loan Revenue Bonds Senior Series 2008B-1 (Tax-Exempt Variable Rate Demand Bonds)

This Remarketing Supplement is furnished by the Vermont Student Assistance Corporation (the "Corporation") in connection with the remarketing of its Education Loan Revenue Bonds, Senior Series 2008B-1 (the "Series 2008B-1 Bonds") as a result of a replacement of a standby bond purchase agreement providing liquidity support for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds. Upon the issuance of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds on June 26, 2008, liquidity support was provided by a standby bond purchase agreement (the "Original SBPA") from The Bank of New York Mellon (formerly known as The Bank of New York), which is scheduled to expire on June 26, 2010. The Original SBPA is being replaced by a direct-pay letter of credit (the "Letter of Credit") providing liquidity and credit support from The Bank of New York Mellon (the "Credit Provider"), which shall be effective as of January 7, 2010. In connection therewith, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are subject to mandatory tender on January 7, 2010 and are being remarketed as of such date. Following such substitution, the underlying rating on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds is expected to be no longer in effect, and the short-term and long-term ratings on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are expected to be based upon the credit rating of the Credit Provider. See the caption "RATINGS" herein.

This Remarketing Supplement has been prepared as a supplement to the Official Statement for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds dated June 23, 2008 (the "Official Statement"), copies of which are available from the Remarketing Agent. Certain capitalized terms used herein are defined herein, including on the cover page hereof. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Official Statement; in addition, when a capitalized term is defined by reference to the Indenture, reference may be made to "APPENDIX C—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE" attached hereto.

# THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS

The following information supplements and updates information contained in the Official Statement under "THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS—Trustee," "—Remarketing Agent," "—Tender Provisions," "—Mandatory Tender," "—Summary of Certain Provisions of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds," "—Redemption of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds—Extraordinary Mandatory Redemption." Additionally, new information concerning redemptions has been added under the caption "THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS—Redemption of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds—Terms of Redemptions" herein. Additionally, the information described herein under "THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS—Mandatory Tender" supplements and updates information contained in the Official Statement under "SUMMARY STATEMENT—Mandatory Tender and Purchase of Series 2008B-1 Bonds."

# **Trustee**

People's United Bank has succeeded to Chittenden Trust Company by merger and currently acts as Trustee, paying agent, and Tender Agent (as defined in the Indenture) under the Indenture for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds. The Trustee may resign or be removed; provided, however, the resignation or removal will not be effective until a successor has been appointed and has accepted the appointment. All notices required to be delivered to the Trustee, paying agent or Tender Agent shall be delivered by mail delivery/overnight mail to: People's United Bank; Two Burlington Square; Burlington, Vermont, 05401; Attention: Institutional Trust Department; (Telephone: (802) 660-1497).

# **Remarketing Agent**

Citigroup Global Markets Inc. continues to serve as the remarketing agent (the "Remarketing Agent") for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds. The office of the Remarketing Agent is 388 Greenwich Street, 19<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10013.

# **Tender Provisions**

*Mandatory Tender*. The Series 2008B-1 Bonds are required to be tendered to the Trustee for purchase at the Purchase Price, without the right of retention, on each of the following dates, while the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are in the Weekly Mode and a Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable, is in effect to pay the Purchase Price of such Series 2008B-1 Bonds (each a "Mandatory Tender Date"):

- (i) each Mode Change Date;
- (ii) any Substitution Date;
- (iii) the seventh Business Day prior to any Expiration Date or Termination Date (but there will be no separate mandatory tender in respect of an Expiration Date or Termination Date if notice has been given of a mandatory tender that will occur prior to such Expiration Date or Termination Date and the Series 2008B-1 Bonds will not subsequently be remarketed under the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility that is expiring or being terminated by the Corporation);
- (iv) the Business Day specified by the Trustee as the twenty-fifth day after the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, has given a notice to the Trustee and the Corporation (a) stating that an Event of Default under the Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility, as applicable, has occurred that has not been remedied or waived and (b) requesting a mandatory tender of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds pursuant to the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable; provided such notice has not been rescinded by the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, prior to the applicable Tender Notice Deadline; and
- (v) each date established by the Corporation for mandatory tender as permitted by the Supplemental Indenture; provided that the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, has given its prior written consent to the extent required under the Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility.

The Trustee is required to mail notice of mandatory tender to the affected Registered Owners of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, with a copy to each National Repository, by the applicable Tender Notice Deadline. If the Trustee gives such notice, the failure of a Registered Owner to receive such notice for any reason shall not affect, or relieve any Registered Owner of, such Registered Owner's obligation to mandatorily tender such Series 2008B-1 Bonds.

The Trustee will pay the Purchase Price of Series 2008B-1 Bonds which are tendered to the Trustee as described herein, but solely from and to the extent of the funds described below under the caption "Remarketing and Purchase."

Any Series 2008B-1 Bond subject to mandatory tender and not tendered pursuant to the applicable procedures specified in the Supplemental Indenture shall, nevertheless, be deemed to be mandatorily tendered on the applicable Mandatory Tender Date at the Purchase Price, shall cease to bear interest, and shall not be deemed Outstanding for any purpose other than to receive the Purchase Price for such Series 2008B-1 Bonds from the Trustee.

Any mandatory tender on a Substitution Date will, if the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are not remarketed, be paid by a draw on the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable, in effect prior to the substitution.

Remarketing and Purchase. In the event a Registered Owner exercises its option to tender Series 2008B-1 Bonds, or if any Series 2008B-1 Bond becomes subject to mandatory tender, the Remarketing Agent is required to use its best efforts to sell such Series 2008B-1 Bonds at par plus accrued unpaid interest, if any, on the forthcoming optional or mandatory tender date, provided the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable, is in effect to pay the Purchase Price and subject to certain conditions specified in the Remarketing Agreement with the Corporation. The Remarketing Agent will cause the Purchase Price of tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds that have been successfully remarketed to be paid to the Trustee for deposit to the Remarketing Proceeds Account of the Bond Purchase Fund. On each Purchase Date, if the Trustee has not received notice that the Remarketing Agent has remarketed all of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds subject to purchase or if the Trustee determines that there are not sufficient funds deposited

in the Remarketing Proceeds Account of the Bond Purchase Fund to pay the Purchase Price of tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds on the Purchase Date, the Trustee will, to the extent permitted by the Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, as applicable, draw on the Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, as applicable, or make demand for the purchase of tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds that have not been successfully remarketed or for which sufficient funds have not been deposited in the Remarketing Proceeds Account of the Bond Purchase Fund. Upon receipt from the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, of immediately available funds to pay the Purchase Price of Series 2008B-1 Bonds, the Trustee will deposit such money in the Liquidity/Credit Facility Purchase Account of the Bond Purchase Fund for application to the Purchase Price of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds to the extent that the moneys on deposit in the Remarketing Proceeds Account are not sufficient.

The Purchase Price of Series 2008B-1 Bonds tendered for purchase is required to be paid by the Trustee solely from and to the extent of the following sources in the order of priority indicated: (a) first, from immediately available funds on deposit in the Remarketing Proceeds Account of the Bond Purchase Fund; and (b) second, from immediately available funds on deposit in the Liquidity/Credit Facility Purchase Account of the Bond Purchase Fund. In the event sufficient funds are not available to pay the Purchase Price of all tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds required to be purchased on any Purchase Date for a reason other than a default by the Remarketing Agent. (1) no purchase shall be consummated on such Purchase Date; (2) all tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds shall be returned to the Registered Owners thereof; (3) all remarketing proceeds shall be returned to the Remarketing Agent for return to the Persons providing such moneys; (4) all moneys received pursuant to the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility shall be returned on the same Business Day to the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable; and (5) all Series 2008B-1 Bonds shall bear interest at the Unremarketed Bonds Rate during the period of time from and including the applicable Purchase Date to (but not including) the date that all such tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds are successfully remarketed (the "Delayed Remarketing Period"). The Corporation may direct the conversion of the tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds to a different Mode during the Delayed Remarketing Period in accordance with the Supplemental Indenture; provided that the Corporation shall not be required to comply with the notice requirements described in the Supplemental Indenture. Subject to the terms of the Remarketing Agreement, the Remarketing Agent shall continue to use its best efforts to remarket all of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds during the Delayed Remarketing Period. During the Delayed Remarketing Period, interest on such tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds shall be paid to the Registered Owners thereof (i) on the first Business Day of each calendar month occurring during the Delayed Remarketing Period and (ii) on the last day of the Delayed Remarketing Period.

In the event sufficient funds are not available for the purchase of all tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds required to be purchased on any Purchase Date due to a default by the Remarketing Agent, the Trustee shall apply the money available to pay, on a pro rata basis, the Purchase Price of portions of the tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds, and shall take all actions available to it to obtain sufficient funds from the Remarketing Agent; the Liquidity Provider, if any; and the Credit Provider, if any, to purchase all such Series 2008B-1 Bonds on or before Noon, New York City time, on the Business Day next succeeding such Purchase Date. Thereafter, the Trustee shall continue to take all such action available to it to obtain (i) remarketing proceeds from the Remarketing Agent, (ii) proceeds of the Liquidity Facility from the Liquidity Provider, if any and (iii) proceeds of the Credit Facility from the Credit Provider, if any. Until such purchase of the entire principal amount of tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds is consummated and the full Purchase Price paid (which shall include interest on the unpaid principal portion to the date of payment), the Trustee shall, at the expense of the Corporation hold the tendered but unpurchased Series 2008B-1 Bonds for the account of the tendering Registered Owners.

#### **Summary of Certain Provisions of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds**

The table below summarizes the following information with respect to Series 2008B-1 Bonds bearing interest at a Weekly Rate:

- (a) the dates on which interest will be paid (the "Interest Payment Dates");
- (b) the date each interest rate will be determined (the "Rate Determination Date");
- (c) the date each interest rate will become effective (the "Effective Date of Rate"), and the period of time each interest rate will be in effect (the "Rate Period");

- (d) the dates on which Registered Owners may, at their option, tender their Series 2008B-1 Bonds for purchase to the Trustee and the notice requirements therefor (the "Optional Tender Notice; Optional Tender Dates");
- (e) the requirements for physical delivery of tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds and payment provision therefor ("Physical Delivery of and Payment for Series 2008B-1 Bonds Subject to Optional and Mandatory Tender"), which are not applicable while the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are in book-entry only form:
- (f) the notice requirements in order to change from one interest rate Mode to a different interest rate Mode ("Written Notice of Mode Change Date"); and
- (g) the notice requirements for any mandatory tender of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds ("Notice of Mandatory Tender").

All times shown are New York City times. A "Business Day," with respect to Series 2008B-1 Bonds outstanding in any Mode other than an Auction Mode or the Fixed Mode, is defined in the Supplemental Indenture to be any day on which banks located (a) in the city in which the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee is located are generally open for business, (b) in the city in which the office of the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, at which demands for payment under the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable, are to be honored is located (initially, New York, New York) are generally open for business, (c) in the city in which the principal office of the Remarketing Agent is located are generally open for business and on which the New York Stock Exchange is open and (d) in the city in which the corporate trust office of the Trustee at which the Series 2008B-1 Bonds may be tendered for purchase by the holders thereof is located are generally open for business.

	Weekly Rate	
	-	
Interest Payment Dates	Each June 15 and December 15 and each Mode Change Date.	
Rate Determination Date	By 4:30 p.m. Wednesday, or if Wednesday is not a Business	
	Day, the immediately preceding Business Day.	
Effective Date of Rate; Rate Period	Each Thursday; Weekly Rate effective to (but not including)	
	Thursday of next week.	
Optional Tender Notice; Optional Tender	Notice delivered by Electronic Means or in writing to the Trustee	
Dates	by Registered Owner that states the principal amount of the	
	Series 2008B-1 Bonds to be purchased, the Purchase Date on	
	which such Series 2008B-1 Bonds are to be purchased, and the	
	applicable payment instructions with respect to the Series 2008B-	
	1 Bonds being tendered for purchase; such notice must be	
	delivered to the Trustee at or prior to 3:00 p.m. on any Business	
	Day that is at least 7 days prior to the specified Purchase Date;	
	the Purchase Date must also be on a Business Day.	
Physical Delivery of and Payment for	Physical Delivery by 1:00 p.m. on the Purchase Date to the office	
Series 2008B-1 Bonds Subject	* * *	
to Optional and Mandatory Tender	Registered Owners by the Trustee by 3:00 p.m. on the Purchase	
	Date.	
Written Notice of Mode Change Date	Notice shall be given by the Trustee to the Registered Owners a	
	least 15 days prior to Mode Change Date.	
Notice of Mandatory Tender	Notice shall, subject to certain exceptions, be given by the	
	Trustee to the Registered Owners, with a copy to each National	
	Repository, at least 15 days prior to the Mandatory Tender Date.	

# **Redemption of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds**

*Optional Redemption*. While in a Weekly Mode, any Series 2008B-1 Bond may be redeemed in whole or in part on any day at the option of the Corporation, at a Redemption Price equal to the outstanding principal and

accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, to the date of redemption; provided, however, that notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, so long as the Series 2008B-1 Bonds shall be supported by a Credit Facility, all redemptions of Series 2008B-1 Bonds shall be paid first from draws by the Trustee on the Credit Facility.

Extraordinary Mandatory Redemption. Subject to the provisions of the Supplemental Indenture, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are subject to extraordinary mandatory redemption by the Corporation, in whole or in part, on any date at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof (without premium) plus interest accrued, if any, to the date of redemption thereof, from money identified to the trustee by the Corporation, (i) if the Corporation shall suffer unreasonable burdens or excessive liabilities in connection with the operation of its program due to legislative changes or otherwise, (ii) if the redemption of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds shall be required or necessary under applicable law or regulations of the United States Secretary of Education to enable the Corporation to continue to receive various federal benefits, (iii) in order to avoid a downgrade by any rating agency of any of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds or (iv) to avoid an event of default under the Master Indenture, all as evidenced by a Corporation order given to the Trustee at least forty-five days before the redemption date specified therein; provided, however, that notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture, so long as the Series 2008B-1 Bonds shall be supported by a Credit Facility, all redemptions of Series 2008B-1 Bonds shall be paid first from draws by the Trustee on the Credit Facility.

*Terms of Redemptions*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture, for so long as the Series 2008B-1 Bonds shall be supported by a Credit Facility, all redemptions of Series 2008B-1 Bonds shall be paid first from draws by the Trustee on the Credit Facility.

#### LETTER OF CREDIT AND THE CREDIT PROVIDER

The following information replaces information contained in the Official Statement under the captions "SUMMARY STATEMENT—Liquidity Facility" and "LIQUIDITY FACILITY AND THE LIQUIDITY PROVIDER" and contains new information concerning the Credit Provider and the Letter of Credit.

# The Credit Provider

The Bank of New York Mellon (the "Credit Provider") is one of the two principal banking subsidiaries of The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation (NYSE: BK), a bank holding company (the "Credit Provider Holding Company"). The Credit Provider Holding Company is a global leader in providing a comprehensive array of services that enable institutions and individuals to manage and service their financial assets in more than 100 markets worldwide. The Credit Provider Holding Company is the surviving entity of the merger of The Bank of New York Company, Inc. and Mellon Financial Corporation, which was effective on July 1, 2007. The Credit Provider Holding Company had annual revenues of approximately \$13.7 billion for the 2008 fiscal year and as of December 31, 2008, market capitalization of approximately \$32.5 billion. The Credit Provider Holding Company is headquartered in New York City and has over 42,000 employees around the world.

The Credit Provider was founded in 1784 by Alexander Hamilton and is the nation's oldest bank. The Credit Provider is a state chartered New York banking corporation and a member of the Federal Reserve System and is subject to examination and regulation by federal and state banking authorities. The Credit Provider houses the Credit Provider Holding Company's institutional businesses including Asset Servicing, Issuer Services, Treasury Services, Broker-Dealer and Advisor Services and the bank-advised business of Asset Management. As of December 16, 2009, the Credit Provider had long-term senior debt ratings of "Aaa"/"AA-"/"AA" and short-term ratings of "P1"/"A-1+"/"F1+"/"R-1 (high)" from Moody's, S&P, Fitch and DBRS, respectively. The Credit Provider's principal office is located at One Wall Street, New York, New York 10286. A copy of the most recent SEC filings for the Credit Provider Holding Company, including its Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K, may be obtained from the Investor Relations Department, One Wall Street, 31st Floor, (212) 635-1855.

#### General

The Original SBPA is being replaced by a direct-pay letter of credit (the "Letter of Credit") to be issued by The Bank of New York Mellon on January 7, 2010. The initial stated amount of the Letter of Credit is \$128,102,833 (the "Stated Amount"). The Stated Amount of the Letter of Credit will reduce and reinstate in accordance with its terms. The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Letter of Credit and the Reimbursement Agreement dated as of January 1, 2010 (the "Reimbursement Agreement"), between the Corporation and the Credit Provider. The provisions of any future substitute or replacement Letter of Credit and related Reimbursement Agreement may be different from those summarized here.

The Indenture requires the Trustee, to the extent permitted by the Letter of Credit, to draw upon the Letter of Credit at such times as are necessary to pay the principal or interest on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds when due, whether on any interest payment date or stated maturity date or upon redemption or acceleration. The Trustee is also required under the provisions of the Indenture to draw on the Letter of Credit under certain circumstances, including mandatory or optional tender of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, if remarketing proceeds are insufficient to pay the Purchase Price (hereinafter defined) of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds.

Of the Stated Amount, up to \$120,385,000 is available for the payment of the unpaid principal of, or the portion of the Purchase Price corresponding to principal of, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds and up to \$7,717,833 is available for the payment of the unpaid interest accrued on, or the portion of the Purchase Price corresponding to interest accrued on, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds (195 days of interest at 12% per annum based on a year of 365 days). "Purchase Price" means, with respect to any Series 2008B-1 Bond tendered for purchase pursuant to the Indenture, an amount equal to the principal amount of such Series 2008B-1 Bond purchased on any Purchase Date (as defined in the Indenture) plus, with respect to any Series 2008B-1 Bond tendered for purchase on a date which is not a scheduled Interest Payment Date (as defined in the Indenture) for such Series 2008B-1 Bond, accrued but unpaid interest to the Purchase Date, in each case without premium.

Upon any drawing, the Stated Amount will be reduced by the amount of such drawing. The Stated Amount will also be reduced by an amount by which the Trustee, in a certificate delivered to the Credit Provider, has permanently reduced the amount of the Letter of Credit due to a redemption or defeasance of less than all of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds outstanding, to the extent such reduction is not already accounted for by a reduction in the available amount pursuant to a drawing on the Letter of Credit.

Reductions of the Stated Amount with respect to any demand for payment of interest on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds (except for that portion of the Purchase Price corresponding to unpaid interest, if any, on such Series 2008B-1 Bonds) will be reinstated immediately and automatically by the Credit Provider unless the Letter of Credit has otherwise been terminated. Reductions of the Stated Amount with respect to any Tender Draft (hereinafter defined) will be reinstated only when and to the extent that the Credit Provider is reimbursed by the Corporation or by the Trustee, on behalf of the Corporation, for any amount drawn under the Letter of Credit by a Tender Draft.

The Reimbursement Agreement requires the Corporation to reimburse the Credit Provider for the full amount of any drawings for interest or principal on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds (other than for a Tender Draft as described below), including upon redemption or acceleration, on the date of payment of each such drawing, together with any applicable draw fees. A Tender Draft is a drawing under the Letter of Credit with respect to the payment, upon a tender, of the unpaid principal amount of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds which are Outstanding (as defined in the Indenture) and to be purchased as a result of such tender. Each Tender Draft will constitute a "Tender Advance" to the Corporation, subject to certain conditions in the Reimbursement Agreement. Upon the payment by the Credit Provider under the Letter of Credit of a Tender Draft, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds purchased with the proceeds of such Tender Draft will be registered in the name of the Credit Provider as collateral security for each Tender Advance and held by the Trustee pursuant to the terms of the Pledge Agreement, dated as of January 1, 2010 (the "Pledge Agreement"), made by the Corporation to and in favor of the Credit Provider, which Pledge Agreement will be acknowledged and accepted by the Trustee. The Reimbursement Agreement requires the Corporation to reimburse the Credit Provider for the amount of any Tender Advance, including interest thereon, pursuant to its terms whereby (a) interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Tender Advance must be paid by the Corporation from the date of such Tender Advance until the earlier of the repayment in full of such Tender Advance and the date the principal amount of such Tender Advance becomes due at a fluctuating

rate of interest per annum equal to the Draw Rate (as defined in the Reimbursement Agreement) in effect from time to time (unless an Event of Default (as defined in the Reimbursement Agreement) shall have occurred and be continuing) and (b) the Corporation must pay the principal amount of each Tender Advance at the maturity of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds purchased with the proceeds of the related Tender Draft; provided, however, that in any event, all Tender Advances, plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, shall be due and payable on the earlier of the Stated Termination Date (hereinafter defined) or expiration, termination or cancellation of the Letter of Credit.

All of the Corporation's obligations under the Reimbursement Agreement are special, limited obligations of the Corporation payable solely from the Trust Estate (as defined in the Indenture) pledged as security for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds under the Indenture as and to the extent provided in the Indenture.

The Letter of Credit, by its terms, will automatically terminate on the stated termination date (the "Stated Termination Date") which is the earliest of (a) the date of receipt by the Credit Provider of written notice from the Trustee that there are no longer any Series 2008B-1 Bonds Outstanding (as defined in the Indenture), (b) the date on which the Credit Provider receives written notice from the Trustee advising the Credit Provider of the issuance of an alternate letter of credit in substitution of the Letter of Credit, (c) the date on which the Credit Provider honors a Final Draft (as defined in the Letter of Credit), (d) one Banking Day (as defined in the Letter of Credit) after the date on which the Series 2008B-1 Bonds earn interest at a rate other than a Variable Rate or a Term Rate, as described in a written notice to the Credit Provider from the Trustee, and (e) such later date to which the expiration date (presently January 6, 2012) of the Letter of Credit may be extended from time to time by amendment of the Letter of Credit, unless terminated earlier pursuant to the terms of the Letter of Credit.

# **Events of Default and Remedies Under the Reimbursement Agreement**

Certain events shall constitute "Events of Default" under the Reimbursement Agreement. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default under the Reimbursement Agreement, the Credit Provider, may, with notice thereof to the Corporation, declare the obligation of the Credit Provider to issue the Letter of Credit to be terminated, whereupon the same shall forthwith terminate, or, if the Letter of Credit shall have been issued, (a) give notice to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture requesting the Trustee to accelerate the maturity of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds pursuant to certain acceleration provisions of the Indenture or requesting the Trustee, pursuant to certain mandatory tender provisions of the Indenture, to declare a mandatory tender of all Series 2008B-1 Bonds then outstanding and all interest accrued and unpaid thereon to be due and payable, (b) take such action as may be necessary to cure such Event of Default on behalf and for the account of the Corporation, (c) require immediate payment in full by the Corporation of any payment or amount owed or to be owed by the Corporation to the Credit Provider under the Reimbursement Agreement, (d) exercise any and all of the rights available to the Credit Provider under the Indenture or any Related Documents (as defined in the Reimbursement Agreement), and (e) exercise any other rights and remedies available to it at law or in equity or under any other agreement.

# CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS

The following information updates and replaces information contained in the Official Statement under the captions "CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS—The Liquidity Provider," "—Changes in the Higher Education Act or Other Relevant Law," "—Investigations into Preferred Lenders List," "—Rating Agency Confirmation for Certain Actions," "General Economic Conditions" and "—Servicemembers Civil Relief Act," respectively. The following information under the captions "—Investigation and Litigation in Connection With Auction Rate Securities" and "Any Accrued Interest Must Be Paid as Part of Purchase Price" herein also contains additional investment considerations which should be considered together with the other investment considerations in the Official Statement that have not otherwise been updated and replaced herein.

# **The Credit Provider**

The Letter of Credit provides both credit and liquidity support for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds and upon issuance of the Letter of Credit, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are expected to no longer have a long-term rating independent of the Letter of Credit providing credit support for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds. The Trustee is required to draw on the Letter of Credit to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds when due, including upon acceleration or redemption. In addition, if there are insufficient remarketing proceeds to pay the Purchase

Price of properly tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds subject to optional or mandatory tender, the Purchase Price of properly tendered Series 2008B-1 Bonds will be paid from funds provided under the Letter of Credit. There can be no assurance that the Credit Provider will have sufficient funds to enable it to honor its commitments under the Letter of Credit. There is no requirement that the Letter of Credit be replaced in the event of any deterioration of the financial condition of the Credit Provider. See the caption "LETTER OF CREDIT AND THE CREDIT PROVIDER" herein.

# **Changes in the Higher Education Act or Other Relevant Law**

The Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (the "Higher Education Act"), and the regulations promulgated by the United States Department of Education (the "Department of Education") thereunder have been the subject of frequent and extensive amendments and reauthorizations in recent years. See "APPENDIX A—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE FEDERAL FAMILY EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM" attached hereto for more information on the Higher Education Act and various amendments thereto. There can be no assurance that relevant federal laws, including the Higher Education Act, or other relevant law or regulations, will not be changed in a manner that could adversely affect the Corporation or its student loan programs, the Trust Estate pledged under the Indenture or the Series 2008B-1 Bonds.

Funds for payments of Interest Benefit Payments (as defined in the Indenture), Special Allowance Payments (as defined in the Indenture), federal insurance and other payments under the Federal Family Education Loan Program (the "FFEL Program") are subject to annual budgetary appropriations by Congress. While Congress has consistently extended the effective date of the Higher Education Act and the FFEL Program, it may elect not to reauthorize the Department of Education's ability to provide interest subsidies and federal insurance for loans in the future. This failure to reauthorize could adversely affect the Corporation's student loan programs and the ability of various persons to comply with their obligations under the various transaction documents.

In addition, the operation of the FFEL Program has recently been, and may in the future be, affected by proposed and enacted federal budgetary, bankruptcy, tax and other legislation. For example, in early 2009, President Obama proposed a budget under which the FFEL Program would be eliminated in favor of the Federal Direct Student Loan Program (the "FDSL Program"). On April 29, 2009, Congress approved a \$3.5 trillion budget that included reconciliation instructions directing the House Education and Labor committee and the Senate Health, Education, Labor and Pensions committee to report recommendations on or before October 15, 2009 to reduce the federal budget deficit by \$1 billion for fiscal years 2009 through 2014. If President Obama's education budget proposals are realized during the reconciliation and appropriation processes to follow in Congress, then it is conceivable that (a) Eligible Loans (as defined in the Indenture) made pursuant to the Higher Education Act would cease to be originated and acquired by the Corporation and would be originated solely under the FDSL Program beginning on July 1, 2010 and (b) simultaneously therewith, the Corporation would cease guaranteeing new Eligible Loans made pursuant to the Higher Education Act in its role as a Guaranty Agency (as defined in the Indenture). See "THE CORPORATION" herein for more information on the Corporation in its role as a Guaranty Agency.

On September 17, 2009, the United States House of Representatives adopted H.R. 3221 ("The Student Aid and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2009" or "SAFRA"). On September 22, 2009, the United States Senate referred SAFRA to its Committee on Health, Education, Labor and Pensions, but has not released a timeline for its consideration of the proposed legislation. If SAFRA is enacted in the form adopted by the United States House of Representatives, then the FFEL Program would be eliminated and it is conceivable that (a) all Eligible Loans made pursuant to the Higher Education Act would cease to be originated and acquired by the Corporation and would be originated solely under the FDSL Program beginning on July 1, 2010 and (b) simultaneously therewith, the Corporation would cease guaranteeing new Eligible Loans made pursuant to the Higher Education Act in its role as a Guaranty Agency. See "THE CORPORATION" herein for more information on the Corporation in its role as a Guaranty Agency. In addition to the United States House of Representatives' proposal, there are several other proposals for changes to the education financing framework that may be considered as the SAFRA legislation moves forward. These include a possible extension of the Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act of 2008, which expires on July 1, 2010, and other proposals that propose alternatives to the 100% federal direct lending proposal reflected in SAFRA.

In addition, various amendments to the Higher Education Act also authorize the Secretary of Education to offer borrowers direct consolidation loans whereby a borrower may consolidate various student loans into a single loan with income sensitive repayment terms. The financing of such consolidation loans by the Secretary of Education on a large scale basis may cause an increase in the number of prepayments of federal student loans and reduce the size of the Corporation's student loan programs.

As a result of all the changes to the FFEL Program, the net revenues resulting to holders of federal student loans have in some cases been reduced and may be reduced further in the future. As these reductions occur, cost increases and revenue reductions for Guaranty Agencies, such as the Corporation, may occur. See "APPENDIX A—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE FEDERAL FAMILY EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM."

The Corporation cannot predict whether the 2010 federal budget proposal will be approved or whether any other changes will be made to the Higher Education Act or other relevant federal laws, and rules and regulations promulgated by the Secretary of Education in future legislation, or the effect of such legislation on the Corporation, the Financed Eligible Loans or the Corporation's loan programs.

# **Rating Agency Confirmation for Certain Actions**

The Indenture provides that the Corporation and the Trustee may undertake certain actions based upon receipt by the Trustee of confirmation (the "Rating Confirmation") from each of the applicable Rating Agencies that the outstanding respective ratings assigned by such applicable Rating Agencies to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are not thereby downgraded, suspended or withdrawn (unless the Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities (as defined in the Indenture), in which event no such Rating Confirmation is required). Upon the remarketing of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds will be secured by Credit Facilities (i.e. the Letter of Credit) and such provisions with respect to Rating Confirmations shall no longer be applicable. The Credit Provider, however, may consent to such changes which include, among others, the issuance of additional Bonds, the inclusion in the Funds (as defined in the Indenture) held under the Indenture of Eligible Loans which are not made pursuant to the Higher Education Act but are otherwise permitted to be acquired by or originated by the Corporation pursuant to its Program (as defined in the Indenture), as authorized by the Authorizing Act (as defined in the Indenture), the extension of the Recycling Period (as defined in the Indenture) for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, certain amendments to the Indenture, the reduction of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement (as defined in the Indenture), the addition of Derivative Products (as defined in the Indenture), the acquisition of certain investments, certain sales and transfers of the Financed Eligible Loans, the increase of the maximum allowable Program Expenses (as defined in the Indenture) for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in any calendar year and the addition of loan servicers. To the extent such actions are taken after the remarketing of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, investors in the Series 2008B-1 Bonds will be subject to such actions and their impact on credit quality.

### **General Economic Conditions**

The United States economy has experienced a downturn or slowing of growth that started in the last five or six months of 2008. It is unclear at this time how long this downturn or slower growth may continue or if it will worsen. A downturn in the economy resulting in substantial layoffs either regionally or nationwide may result in an increase in delays by borrowers in paying Financed Eligible Loans, thus causing increased default claims to be paid by Guaranty Agencies, such as the Corporation, with respect to Financed Eligible Loans made pursuant to the Higher Education Act. It is impossible to predict the status of the economy or unemployment levels or at which point a downturn in the economy would significantly reduce revenues to the Corporation or the ability of the Corporation, in its role as a Guaranty Agency, as well as the ability of other Guaranty Agencies to pay default claims. General economic conditions may also be affected by other events including the prospect of increased hostilities abroad. Certain such events may have other effects, the impact of which is difficult to project.

### **Servicemembers Civil Relief Act**

The Servicemembers Civil Relief Act (the "Relief Act"), signed into law by President Bush on December 19, 2003, updated and replaced the Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act of 1940. The Relief Act provides relief to borrowers who enter active military service and to borrowers in reserve status who are called to active duty with respect to previously incurred student loan obligations. The Relief Act limits the ability of lenders

of Eligible Loans made pursuant to the Higher Education Act to take legal action against a borrower during the borrower's period of active duty and, in some cases, during an additional three month period thereafter. As a result, there may be delays in payment and increased losses on the Financed Eligible Loans made pursuant to the Higher Education Act.

The Department of Education has issued guidelines that extend the in-school status, in-school deferment status, grace period or forbearance status of certain borrowers ordered to active duty. Further, if a borrower is in default on an Eligible Loan, the applicable Guaranty Agency must, upon being notified that the borrower has been called to active duty and during certain time periods as from time-to-time designated by the Department of Education, cease all collection activities for the expected period of the borrower's military service.

The Relief Act contains a maximum interest rate limitation of 6% for debts of servicemembers incurred prior to military service. Pursuant to the Higher Education Opportunity Act signed into law on August 14, 2008, the 6% interest rate limitation applies to servicemembers' FFEL Program loans and the rate, as so limited, will be used in calculating special allowance payments for FFEL Program loans first disbursed on or after July 1, 2008.

The number and aggregate principal balance of Financed Eligible Loans that have been or may be affected by the application of the Relief Act and the Department of Education's recent guidelines is not known at this time.

# **Investigation and Litigation in Connection With Auction Rate Securities**

Auction rate securities generally, including student loan auction rate securities, have been the subject of significant scrutiny since the collapse of the auction rate securities market. Many auction rate securities broker-dealers and underwriters have reported receiving inquiries and subpoenas from the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and state regulators, and a number of such broker-dealers and underwriters have entered into settlements with the SEC stemming from such investigations. It is unclear what impact, if any, these actions may have on the Corporation's auction rate securities.

Beginning in 2008, several class action lawsuits have been filed against many of the investment banking firms who have acted as broker-dealers for auction rate securities and also against issuers of auction rate securities. Among the theories on which such litigation has been based are inadequate disclosure and misrepresentation. Some of the complaints have alleged that auction rate securities were sold to investors as "cash equivalents," and that auction rate securities are now illiquid.

The Corporation has not been a party to any such lawsuit nor has any such lawsuit been threatened against the Corporation. However, no assurance can be given that such a lawsuit will not be filed against the Corporation or that if such a lawsuit is filed against the Corporation and is successful what the impact on the Corporation's ongoing operations and programs might be.

# Any Accrued Interest Must Be Paid as Part of Purchase Price

Interest on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds is payable on the following interest payment dates (each an "Interest Payment Date"): (i) each June 15 and December 15, (ii) at Maturity (as defined in the Indenture) and (iii) each Mode Change Date (as defined in the Indenture), in an amount equal to the interest accrued during the Interest Accrual Period (as defined in the Indenture) preceding the applicable interest payment date. If the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are purchased on a date other than an Interest Payment Date, then the purchaser would have to pay a purchase price (the "Purchase Price") equal to (a) the unpaid principal amount of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds purchased on the Purchase Date (as defined in the Indenture) plus (b) the amount of interest which has accrued with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds being purchased commencing on (and including) the last Interest Payment Date for which interest has been paid and ending on the day preceding the Purchase Date, and the purchaser will not receive an interest payment until the next Interest Payment Date as described in the preceding sentence.

# SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

The following information supplements information contained in the Official Statement under the caption "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS" in order to reference the changes made due to the provision of the Letter of Credit. For additional information, see the caption "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS" contained in the Official Statement.

The Series 2008B-1 Bonds were issued by the Corporation pursuant to an Indenture of Trust (Series B), dated as of June 1, 2008 (the "Original Base Indenture"), between the Corporation and People's United Bank (as successor in trust to Chittenden Trust Company), as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented and amended by a 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of June 1, 2008 (the "2008B-1 Supplement"), between the Corporation and the Trustee and a First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 1, 2010 (the "First Supplemental Indenture" and together with the 2008B-1 Supplement and the Original Base Indenture, the "Indenture"), between the Corporation and the Trustee. The Series 2008B-1 Bonds are currently the only Bonds (as defined in the Indenture) outstanding under the Indenture and are presently outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$120,385,000. The Indenture also permits the issuance of additional Bonds in the future. The Series 2008B-1 Bonds constitute Senior Bonds (as defined in the Indenture) under the Indenture. Reference is made to the Official Statement for information with regard to the payment priority of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds under the Indenture.

The Trust Estate and the Letter of Credit secure repayment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds. Only the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are payable from drawings on the Letter of Credit. SEE "LETTER OF CREDIT AND THE CREDIT PROVIDER" herein for more information on the Letter of Credit.

The Series 2008B-1 Bonds are secured by the Debt Service Reserve Fund (as defined in the Indenture), which Debt Service Reserve Fund is pledged as part of the Trust Estate established under the Indenture. The Indenture requires that, at the time of issuance of each Series of Bonds, the amount, if any, required to be on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund for each Series of Bonds (the "Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement") be set forth in a Supplemental Indenture (as defined in the Indenture). The First Supplemental Indenture amended the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, requiring that the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement be maintained in an amount equal to the greater of 2.00% (previously 1.00%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Financed Eligible Loans or \$500,000.

Upon the remarketing of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, it is anticipated that the notional amount of the Financed Eligible Loans plus the cash pledged under the Indenture to secure the Series 2008B-1 Bonds will equal approximately 107% of the principal amount of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds then Outstanding.

THE CORPORATION HAS NO TAXING POWER. THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CORPORATION AND THE CORPORATION SHALL NOT BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS EXCEPT FROM THE TRUST ESTATE PLEDGED THEREFOR UNDER THE INDENTURE. NEITHER THE FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE OF VERMONT OR OF ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE OF VERMONT IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF OR THE INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS. THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS ARE PAYABLE, BOTH AS TO PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST, SOLELY AS PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE.

### THE CORPORATION

The following information updates and replaces information contained in the Official Statement under the caption "THE CORPORATION."

### General

The Corporation, a public nonprofit corporation, was created as an instrumentality of the State of Vermont in 1965 and exists under the State Act for the purpose of ensuring that Vermont students and parents have the necessary information and financial resources to pursue their education goals beyond high school. The Corporation carries out its mandate by guaranteeing, making, acquiring, financing and servicing loans to borrowers qualifying

under the State Act and, where applicable, the Higher Education Act and the Public Health Service Act, 42 U.S.C. §201 et seq. The Corporation also administers financial aid services, a program of grants and scholarships, a Section 529 savings plan (designated as the Vermont Higher Education Investment Plan) and work study, informational and career counseling services to students seeking further education, and related services to parents of such students.

To finance the conduct of certain of its affairs, the Corporation receives appropriations from the Vermont General Assembly and is authorized to incur liabilities, to borrow money, and to issue and have outstanding its notes, bonds or other obligations having such maturities, bearing such rate or rates of interest and secured by such lawful means as may in each case be determined by the Corporation. Obligations issued to finance the Corporation's loan programs, including the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, are not effective until approved in writing by the Governor of the State of Vermont.

An eleven-member Board of Directors (the "Board") governs the Corporation. Board membership is comprised of the following persons: five appointed by the Governor, one State Senator, one State Representative, the State Treasurer, ex officio, and three members elected by the Board. The present Directors' names and principal occupations or affiliations are as follows:

# <u>DIRECTORS</u> <u>PRINCIPAL OCCUPATIONS OR AFFILIATIONS</u>

Dorothy R. Mitchell Higher Education and Community Volunteer

Chair Worcester, Vermont

Representative Martha P. Heath Vermont House of Representatives

Vice-Chair Westford, Vermont

David Larsen Middle School Educator (Retired)

Secretary Wilmington, Vermont

T. Spencer Wright Financial Services Consultant

Fayston, Vermont

Senator Ann E. Cummings Vermont State Senator

Montpelier, Vermont

Jeb Spaulding Treasurer, State of Vermont ex officio Montpelier, Vermont

G. Dennis O'Brien President Emeritus, University of Rochester

Middlebury, Vermont

Pamela A. Chisolm Director of Financial Aid

Community College of Vermont

Waterbury, Vermont

Chris A. Robbins President, EHV Weidmann Ind. Inc., Retired

St. Johnsbury, Vermont

Virginia Cole-Levesque Consultant, Middle and High School Guidance Counseling Services,

Bethel, Vermont

David Coates Retired Managing Partner of the Burlington, Vermont KPMG office

Colchester, Vermont

The Corporation's telephone number is 802-654-3770, and its address is 10 East Allen Street, P.O. Box 2000, Winooski, Vermont 05404. The Corporation's web site address is www.vsac.org; provided, however, web site information is not being incorporated herein by reference.

The following persons are the officers of the Corporation and its Board of Directors:

<u>NAME</u> <u>POSITION</u>

Dorothy R. Mitchell
Martha P. Heath
Vice Chair
David Larsen
Secretary
Donald R. Vickers
President – CEO

Michael R. Stuart Vice President and CFO and Assistant Secretary

Patrick J. Kaiser Vice President of Student Services and Assistant Secretary

Scott A. Giles Vice President of Policy, Research and Planning and Assistant Secretary

Thomas A. Little Vice President, General Counsel and Assistant Secretary

Ms. Dorothy R. Mitchell, Chair of the Board of Directors, has served as a Board member since 2001.

Ms. Martha P. Heath, Vice Chair of the Board of Directors, has served as a Board member since 1997.

Mr. David Larsen, Secretary of the Board of Directors, has served as a Board member since 2003.

# Management

The following is a brief description of the senior management of the Corporation.

Mr. Donald R. Vickers, President - CEO of the Corporation, has served the Corporation since 1971. Mr. Vickers was appointed President and CEO of the Corporation in 1990. Mr. Vickers previously served as Director of Financial Aid and Placement at Johnson State College, Johnson, Vermont. Mr. Vickers is a member of a number of regional and national higher education organizations, including the Vermont Higher Education Council, the Vermont Commission on Higher Education Funding, the Education Finance Council (EFC) - Board member 2000-2003, the National Council of Higher Education Loan Programs (NCHELP) - Chairman 2003 – 2004, and the National Student Loan Clearing House – Board member 2006 - present. From 1999 to 2002, Mr. Vickers served on the Advisory Committee on Student Financial Assistance, which makes recommendations to Congress on federal student aid programs.

Mr. Michael R. Stuart, Vice President, CFO and Assistant Secretary of the Corporation, joined the Corporation in 1994. Mr. Stuart held positions in Default Collections and Loan Compliance before moving to Finance and Treasury in 1999. Mr. Stuart holds a BA degree in History from St. Lawrence University, 1988, a Master of Science in Administration from St. Michael's College, 1999, and a Professional Certificate in Financial Accounting from Champlain College, 2006.

Mr. Scott A. Giles, Vice President of Policy, Research and Planning and Assistant Secretary of the Corporation, joined the Corporation in 2003. Mr. Giles was previously Deputy Chief of Staff of the Committee on Science of the U.S. House of Representatives.

Mr. Patrick J. Kaiser, Vice President of Student Services and Assistant Secretary of the Corporation, joined the Corporation in 1986. Mr. Kaiser previously served in financial management positions in the Cambridge, Massachusetts public school system.

Mr. Thomas A. Little, Vice President, General Counsel and Assistant Secretary of the Corporation, joined the Corporation in January 2003. Mr. Little served as the Corporation's outside legal counsel from 1983 to 2003 as a member of the law firm Little, Cicchetti & Conard, P.C., Burlington, Vermont. Mr. Little was a member of the Vermont House of Representatives from 1992 through 2002. He is past Chair of the Lawyer's Caucus of the National Council of Higher Education Loan Programs. As Vice President, Mr. Little oversees the Corporation's risk management and development programs.

# **Origination and Acquisition of Loans**

Through loan originating and purchasing, the Corporation endeavors to increase the availability of funds to assist students in obtaining further education. Starting in the late 1980's and continuing through the 2008-2009 academic year, the Corporation's loan acquisitions occurred almost exclusively through loans originated directly by the Corporation with capital raised in the public credit markets. For the 2009-2010 academic year, the Corporation accessed loan capital through the asset-backed commercial paper conduit program established by Congress, and implemented by the Department of Education, pursuant to the Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-227). While the Corporation has not originated loans on behalf of or purchased loans from other financial institutions since the mid-1980's, the Corporation retains the authority and ability to enter into loan origination agreements or purchase agreements with financial institutions and, pursuant to such agreements, originate and purchase Eligible Loans under the Higher Education Act. The Trustee may be a party to loan purchase agreements and loan origination agreements with the Corporation.

The Corporation acquires and originates Federal Act Loans, HEAL Loans and Statutory Loans.

Certain Eligible Loans are eligible for the Corporation's Vermont Value Program. Under the Vermont Value Program, a program that was established by the Corporation on July 1, 1994, students or parents with qualified loans held by the Corporation are eligible for borrower benefits in the form of (i) certain reductions in interest rate or interest rate rebates on any such loan, or (ii) payment by the Corporation of origination, guarantee, default or other fees on behalf of a borrower. The Vermont Value Program is subject to the availability of funds and modification by the Corporation.

# **Servicing of Eligible Loans**

The Corporation provides the personnel necessary to perform all origination and servicing of Eligible Loans (including all Federal Act Loans, HEAL Loans and Statutory Loans). The Corporation uses third-party collection agencies to assist it in the collection of certain Eligible Loans. In November 1996, the Corporation entered into a license agreement with Idaho Financial Associates, Inc., of Boise, Idaho ("IFA"), for the licensing and use of certain education loan servicing software systems. IFA is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nelnet, Inc. The Corporation converted its loan servicing operations to the IFA system on July 1, 1997. The Corporation has entered into a separate servicing software maintenance agreement with IFA for the IFA software systems. The Corporation currently originates Eligible Loans with software developed by the Corporation.

### The Corporation as Guarantor

General. Upon original enactment of the State Act, the Corporation was authorized to establish a student loan insurance program that would guarantee loans for qualified borrowers and would meet the federal and state statutory requirements for state loan insurance programs. In 1965, the Corporation established its guarantee program under the Guaranteed Student Loan Program (now referred to as the "Federal Family Education Loan Program" or "FFEL Program") to help students borrow money for their education beyond the high school level.

In order to effectively administer these programs, the Corporation's duties as Guarantor ("Guarantor" is also termed "Guaranty Agency" in certain places in this Remarketing Supplement) include processing loans submitted for guarantee, issuing loan guarantees, providing collections assistance to lenders for delinquent loans, paying lender claims for loans in default, collecting loans on which default claims have been paid and making appropriate reports to the Secretary of Education. The Corporation is also responsible for initiating policy, conducting activities to keep lenders informed with respect to Stafford Loans and PLUS/SLS Programs, encouraging lender participation and performing lender/school compliance activities.

In accordance with the provisions of Section 2864 of Title 16 of the Vermont Statutes Annotated and with the terms of its agreements with lenders (including with itself in its capacity as an originator of Eligible Loans) for the guarantee of loans, the Corporation has established a fund (the "Guarantee Reserve Fund") for the purpose of providing for the payment of any defaulted notes under the FFEL Program. The Guarantee Reserve Fund also serves as the Corporation's Federal Loan Reserve Fund under the Higher Education Act. The Corporation is obligated to make payments with respect to such guaranteed loans solely from the revenues or other funds of the

Guarantee Reserve Fund, and neither the State of Vermont nor any political subdivision thereof is obligated to make such payments. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Vermont or of any of its political subdivisions is pledged to any such payments required to be made. The State Act requires the Corporation to establish and maintain the Guarantee Reserve Fund at a level using historical loan delinquency and default rates and other relevant information. As of October 31, 2009, the Guarantee Reserve Fund was funded based on the requirements of the State Act, and, as of such date, the Corporation's Federal Loan Reserve Fund complied with the requirements of the Higher Education Act.

The Corporation, in its capacity as a Guarantor, currently receives funding from several sources, including reimbursement from the Secretary of Education in the form of default aversion assistance pursuant to Section 428(l)(2) of the Higher Education Act, federal advances and other federal payments, including the account maintenance fees authorized pursuant to Section 458(b) of the Higher Education Act. The Higher Education Act, as amended by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987, requires that any Guaranty Agency, including the Corporation, in its capacity as Guarantor, return certain advances and not accumulate cash reserves in excess of an amount determined by the Secretary of Education.

*Guaranty Volume.* As of October 31, 2009, federally-reinsured education loans in the outstanding aggregate principal amount of approximately \$2,170,332,375.47 were guaranteed by the Corporation.

**Reserve Ratio.** As of October 31, 2009, the Corporation's reserve ratio was 0.646%. The Corporation calculates its reserve ratio by dividing (a) cash and investments held in or credited to the Guarantee Reserve Fund by (b) the total original principal amount of all loans guaranteed by the Corporation that have a balance outstanding.

**Default Trigger Claims Rate.** During the most recent five federal fiscal years, the Corporation's default trigger claims rates did not exceed 5% and, as a result, maximum reinsurance was paid on all of the Corporation's claims. The Corporation's default trigger claims rate as of September 30, 2008 was 0.89%. See "APPENDIX A—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE FEDERAL FAMILY EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM."

*Loans by School Type*. The following table sets forth, by school type, the percentage of loans (based upon actual loan balances) guaranteed by the Corporation as of October 31, 2009.

		Percentage of Guaranteed Loans
School Type	Outstanding Principal	Outstanding (as of October 31, 2009)
Four-Year	\$1,525,488,484	75%
Two-Year	\$ 138,041,878	7%
Proprietary	\$ 98,101,514	5%
Other <sup>1</sup>	\$ 256,096,064	13%
Total	\$2,017,727,940	100%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>This category includes primarily Consolidation Loans. A breakdown of school types within this category is not available to the Corporation.

#### **Outstanding Debt of the Corporation**

As of October 31, 2009, the Corporation had outstanding the following bonds and notes (excluding the Series 2008B-1 Bonds). All such debt obligations were issued and are secured under resolutions that are separate and distinct from the Indenture.

	<b>Amount Outstanding</b>	Credit Enhancement
1995 Series A, B, and C	\$ 72,000,000	Insured by AMBAC Assurance
1996 Series F, G, and H	\$ 74,500,000	Insured by AMBAC Assurance
1998 Series K, L, and M	\$ 113,750,000	Insured by AMBAC Assurance
1998 Series O	\$ 10,000,000	No Credit Support
2000 Series R, S, and T	\$ 122,050,000	Insured by AMBAC Assurance
2001 Series V, W, X, Y, Z and AA	\$ 164,750,000	Insured by AMBAC Assurance
2002 Series BB, CC and DD	\$ 112,500,000	Insured by AMBAC Assurance
2003 Series FF, GG, HH, II, JJ, KK and		
LL	\$ 315,000,000	Insured by AMBAC Assurance
Series 2003 General Obligation Bonds	\$ 19,170,000	No Credit Support
2004 Series MM, NN, OO and PP	\$ 275,000,000	Insured by AMBAC Assurance
2005 Series RR and SS	\$ 118,300,000	Insured by AMBAC Assurance
2006 Series UU and VV	\$ 115,500,000	Insured by AMBAC Assurance
2007 Series WW, XX and YY	\$ 225,650,000	Insured by AMBAC Assurance
Senior Series 2008C-1/2 (Tax-Exempt		Letter of Credit by Lloyds TSB Bank plc,
Variable Rate Demand Bonds)	\$ 200,000,000	acting through its New York Branch
2009 Asset-Backed Commercial Paper		Standby Bond Purchase Agreement by
conduit "Straight A Funding, LLC"	\$ 221,989,681	Federal Finance Bank
	\$2,160,159,681	=

# AMENDMENTS TO THE INDENTURE

The Original Base Indenture and 2008B-1 Supplement have been amended by the First Supplemental Indenture. The following is a brief summary of certain amendments to the Indenture.

# **Amendments to the Original Base Indenture**

The First Supplemental Indenture increased the Senior Parity Percentage from 105% to 107% in the Original Base Indenture. See "APPENDIX C—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE" herein for a revised summary of the Original Base Indenture.

The First Supplemental Indenture created a Credit Facility Proceeds Subaccount within the Debt Service Fund to hold moneys received by the Trustee pursuant to a draw on a Credit Facility (including the Letter of Credit) to pay principal of and interest on any Bonds (including the Series 2008B-1 Bonds) other than in connection with a mandatory or optional tender of any Bonds. The Credit Facility Proceeds Subaccount will be held by the Trustee for the exclusive benefit of the Registered Owners of the Bonds (including the Series 2008B-1 Bonds) who will have a first and exclusive lien thereon. See "APPENDIX C—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE" herein for a revised summary of the Original Base Indenture.

The First Supplemental Indenture amended certain requirements relating to Events of Default which constitute an Event of Default under a Credit Provider Agreement (including the Reimbursement Agreement), requiring that the Trustee receive a notice which (i) states that an Event of Default has occurred under a Credit Provider Agreement that has not been remedied or waived and (ii) directs the Trustee to accelerate the Bonds. See "APPENDIX C—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE" herein for a revised summary of the Original Base Indenture.

The First Supplemental Indenture amended certain requirements with respect to waiving Events of Default under the Indenture, requiring that the consent of the Credit Provider or Liquidity Provider, as applicable, be obtained prior to the waiver of any Event of Default under the Indenture and that the Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, as applicable, additionally be reinstated prior to the waiver of any Event of Default which also constitutes a default under a Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility, as applicable. See "APPENDIX C—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE" herein for a revised summary of the Original Base Indenture.

### Amendments to the 2008B-1 Supplement

The First Supplemental Indenture amended the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, requiring that the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement be maintained in an amount equal to the greater of 2.00% (previously 1.00%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Financed Eligible Loans or \$500,000; the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement may still be amended as previously provided in the Indenture. See the caption "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS" herein.

The First Supplemental Indenture revised certain requirements relating to the replacement of Liquidity Facilities and Credit Facilities under the Indenture with Alternate Liquidity Facilities (as defined in the Indenture) and Alternate Credit Facilities (as defined in the Indenture). A Rating Confirmation will not be required with respect to the Letter of Credit, but credit ratings will be obtained. See the caption "RATINGS" herein.

The First Supplemental Indenture revised certain requirements relating to redemptions of Bonds, requiring that so long as the Series 2008B-1 Bonds shall be secured by a Credit Facility, all redemptions of Series 2008B-1 Bonds must be paid first from draws by the Trustee on the Credit Facility. See the caption "THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS—Redemption of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds" herein.

The First Supplemental Indenture amended certain requirements relating to draws on Credit Facilities and Liquidity Facilities, requiring that the Trustee not only draw or make demand for purchase of tendered and unremarketed Bonds under the applicable Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility once the Trustee receives notice from the Remarketing Agent that not all the Bonds subject to purchase have been remarketed, but that the Trustee also draw or make demand for purchase of tendered and unremarketed Bonds under the applicable Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility if the Trustee determines that there are not sufficient funds on deposit in the Remarketing Proceeds Account of the Bond Purchase Fund. See the caption "THE SERIES 2008B-1 BONDS—Tender Provisions—Remarketing and Purchase" herein.

The First Supplemental Indenture amended certain requirements relating to the conversion of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds from the Weekly Rate to a Daily Rate; the consent of the Credit Provider and a Rating Confirmation (or new Ratings from the Rating Agencies) are additionally required to convert the Series 2008B-1 Bonds from the Weekly Rate to a Daily Rate.

#### RATINGS

The following information updates and replaces information contained in the Official Statement under the caption "RATINGS."

On the date of original issuance of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds were assigned both an underlying long-term rating and a short-term rating, based upon the underlying Trust Estate and the rating of the Original Liquidity Provider providing the Original SBPA, respectively, by each of Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's") and Fitch Ratings, a subsidiary of Fimalac, S.A. ("Fitch"). Upon the remarketing of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds and the issuance of the Letter of Credit, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds will no longer be assigned an underlying long-term rating based upon the Trust Estate; rather, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are expected to be assigned long-term ratings and short-term ratings of "Aaa/VMIG 1" by Moody's and "AA-/F1+" by Fitch, respectively, based upon (a) the delivery of the Letter of Credit by the Credit Provider on the Remarketing Date for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds and (b) the credit ratings of the Credit Provider. The ratings of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are expected to be assigned by Moody's and Fitch when the Letter of Credit becomes effective (anticipated to be January 7, 2010). The ratings of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds by Moody's and Fitch reflect only the view of such organizations at the time such ratings are given, and the Corporation makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised

downward or withdrawn entirely, if in the judgment of Moody's or Fitch circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of the ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds. An explanation of the Moody's rating may be obtained from Moody's at ABS/RMBS Monitoring Department; 7 World Trade Center, 25<sup>th</sup> Floor; 250 Greenwich Street; New York, NY 10007. An explanation of the Fitch rating may be obtained from Fitch at One State Street Plaza, New York, NY 10004, Attention: ABS Surveillance.

#### NO CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The following information replaces information contained in the Official Statement under the caption "UNDERTAKING TO PROVIDE CONTINUING DISCLOSURE."

Contemporaneously with the mandatory tender of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds and the remarketing of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds on January 7, 2010, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement executed by the Corporation on June 26, 2008 will be amended such that it will not apply to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds while the Series 2008B-1 Bonds bear interest at a Weekly Rate or a Monthly Rate and while both credit support and liquidity support are provided by the Letter of Credit or an Alternate Credit Facility (as defined in the Indenture).

#### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The following information updates and replaces information contained in the Official Statement under the caption "FINANCIAL STATEMENTS."

The financial statements of the Corporation as of and for the year ended June 30, 2009, were audited by Baker Newman & Noyes LLC, independent auditors, as stated in their report thereon dated October 13, 2009. Such financial statements and the report of said auditors are included as APPENDIX B—FINANCIAL STATEMENTS hereto and represent the most current audited financial statements available for the Corporation.

# SUPPLEMENT TO OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The Official Statement is incorporated herein by reference, except (i) the information contained in this Remarketing Supplement should be read in conjunction with and, where directed herein, substituted for, the information contained in the same captions in the Official Statement and (ii) the amendments to the Indenture should be given effect. Copies of the Official Statement may be obtained from the Remarketing Agent.

# APPENDIX A

#### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE FEDERAL FAMILY EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM

The Higher Education Act provides for several different educational loan programs (collectively, "Federal Family Education Loans" or "FFELP Loans" and, the program with respect thereto, the "Federal Family Education Loan Program" or "FFEL Program"). Under these programs, state agencies or private nonprofit corporations administering student loan insurance programs ("Guaranty Agencies" or "Guarantors") are reimbursed for portions of losses sustained in connection with FFELP Loans, and holders of certain loans made under such programs are paid subsidies for owning such loans. Certain provisions of the Federal Family Education Loan Program are summarized below.

The Higher Education Act has been subject to frequent amendments, including several amendments that have changed the terms of and eligibility requirements for the FFELP Loans. Generally, this Offering Memorandum describes only the provisions of the Federal Family Education Loan Program that apply to loans made on or after July 1, 1998. The Higher Education Act is currently subject to reauthorization. During that process, proposed amendments to the Higher Education Act are common and numerous such bills and proposals have recently been introduced and/or passed by Congress.

The availability of various federal payments in connection with the FFEL Program is subject to federal budgetary appropriation. In recent years, federal budgetary legislation has been enacted which has provided, subject to certain conditions, for the mandatory curtailment of certain federal budget expenditures, including expenditures in connection with the FFEL Program and the recovery of certain advances previously made by the federal government to state Guaranty Agencies in order to achieve certain deficit reduction guidelines. For example, President Obama proposed a budget under which the FFEL Program would be eliminated in favor of the Federal Direct Student Loan Program (the "Direct Loan Program"). On April 29, 2009, Congress approved a \$3.5 trillion budget that included reconciliation instructions directing the House Education and Labor committee and the Senate Health, Education, Labor and Pensions committee to report recommendations on or before October 15, 2009 to reduce the federal budget deficit by \$1 billion for fiscal years 2009 through 2014. On September 17, 2009, the United States House of Representatives adopted H.R. 3221 ("The Student Aid and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2009" or "SAFRA"). On September 22, 2009, the United States Senate referred SAFRA to its Committee on Health, Education, Labor and Pensions. If President Obama's education budget proposals are realized during the reconciliation and appropriation processes to follow in Congress, or if SAFRA is enacted in the form adopted by the United States House of Representatives, then FFELP Loans made pursuant to the Higher Education Act would cease to be originated and acquired by the Corporation and would be originated solely under the Direct Loan Program beginning on July 1, 2010.

General legislation also affects the availability of various federal payments in connection with the FFEL Program. For example, Congress passed, and former President Bush signed into law, the College Cost Reduction and Access Act of 2007 in September 2007, cutting more than \$20 billion from the FFEL Program.

In response to disruptions in the credit markets and the announcement by several lenders that they will no longer originate FFELP Loans, the Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act of 2008 (the "Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act") was enacted and signed into law by former President Bush on May 7, 2008. The Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act amended the Higher Education Act to (a) increase annual loan limits and aggregate loan limits on federal unsubsidized loans for dependent and independent undergraduate students; (b) provide deferrals to parent borrowers to begin repayment of PLUS Loans (hereinafter defined) which were first disbursed on or after August 1, 2008 six months and one day after the student ceases to carry at least one half the normal full time academic workload (this provision was further amended to, among other things, apply to PLUS Loans which were first disbursed on or after July 1, 2008 by the hereinafter discussed Higher Education Opportunity Act which became law on August 14, 2008); (c) provide lenders temporary discretionary authority under extenuating circumstances to exclude mortgage payments that are fewer than 180 days delinquent and/or other debt that is not more than 89 days delinquent from consideration when evaluating parent eligibility for PLUS Loans made to parents of dependent students (this provision was further amended by the Higher Education Opportunity Act to apply to loans first disbursed prior to July 1, 2008 and new temporary authority was given to lenders to deal with extenuating circumstances for loans first disbursed on or after July 1, 2008); and (d) provide

temporary authority to the Secretary of the United States Department of Education (the "Secretary") to purchase certain FFELP Loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 2003 and before July 1, 2009 from any eligible lender on such terms as are, subject to certain other conditions, in the best interest of the United States (this provision was further modified by P.L. 110-350 which became law on October 7, 2008 to allow the Secretary to additionally purchase certain FFELP Loans first disbursed on or after July 1, 2009 but before July 1, 2010 and by P.L. 111-39 which became law on July 1, 2009 to allow the Secretary to purchase certain FFELP Loans rehabilitated pursuant to the Higher Education Act). Through certain "Dear Colleague" letters issued to members of the higher education lending community, the Secretary has created three programs (defined and described herein under the heading "Secretary's Temporary Authority to Purchase Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans") to utilize its temporary purchasing authority under the Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act and P.L. 110-350: (1) the Put Program, (2) the Purchase of Participation Interests Program and (3) the Asset-Backed Commercial Paper Conduit Program.

Further, on August 14, 2008, the Higher Education Opportunity Act was enacted and signed into law by former President Bush. The Higher Education Opportunity Act amended the Higher Education Act to, among other things: (a) extend the Secretary's authority to provide interest subsidies and federal insurance for loans originated under the Higher Education Act through September 30, 2014 (previously, the Secretary's authority extended through September 30, 2012), (b) allow graduate and professional students to receive, like parent borrowers of PLUS Loans, in-school deferment for PLUS Loans first disbursed on or after July 1, 2008 for a six month period beginning on the day after the date the student ceases to carry at least one-half the normal full-time academic workload, (c) allow FFEL Program borrowers to consolidate their loans under the Direct Loan Program in order to use the no accrual of interest benefit offered to active duty service members under the Direct Loan Program for not more than sixty months for loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 2008, (d) extend the authority to make Consolidation Loans (hereinafter defined) under the Higher Education Act through September 30, 2014 (previously, there was authority only through September 30, 2012), (e) only allow FFEL Program borrowers to be eligible for loan rehabilitation once and (f) beginning in fiscal year 2012, prohibit an eligible institution from participating in any program under the Higher Education Act if such eligible institution's cohort default rate is 30% or higher (rather than 25% or higher). There are also numerous other administrative changes contained in the bill.

As described above, on September 17, 2009, the United States House of Representatives adopted SAFRA. On September 22, 2009, the United States Senate referred SAFRA to its Committee on Health, Education, Labor and Pensions. If SAFRA is enacted in the form adopted by the United States House of Representatives, then FFELP Loans made pursuant to the Higher Education Act would cease to be originated and acquired by the Corporation and would be originated solely under the Direct Loan Program beginning on July 1, 2010.

The following summary of the FFEL Program as established by the Higher Education Act does not purport to be comprehensive or definitive and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the text of the Higher Education Act and the regulations thereunder.

# **Federal Family Education Loans**

Several types of loans are currently authorized as Federal Family Education Loans pursuant to the Federal Family Education Loan Program. These include: (a) loans to students meeting certain financial needs tests with respect to which the federal government makes interest payments available to reduce student interest cost during periods of enrollment ("Subsidized Stafford Loans"); (b) loans to students made without regard to financial need with respect to which the federal government does not make such interest payments ("Unsubsidized Stafford Loans" and, collectively with Subsidized Stafford Loans, "Stafford Loans"); (c) loans to graduate students, professional students, or parents of dependent students ("PLUS Loans"); and (d) loans available to borrowers with certain existing federal educational loans to consolidate repayment of such loans ("Consolidation Loans").

Generally, a loan may be made only to a United States citizen or permanent resident or otherwise eligible individual under federal regulations who (a) has been accepted for enrollment or is enrolled and is maintaining satisfactory progress at an eligible institution; (b) is carrying at least one-half of the normal full-time academic workload for the course of study the student is pursuing, as determined by such institution; (c) has agreed to notify promptly the holder of the loan of any address change; (d) is not in default on any federal education loans; (e) meets the applicable "need" requirements; and (f) has not committed a crime involving fraud or obtaining funds under the Higher Education Act which funds have not been fully repaid. Eligible institutions include higher educational

institutions and vocational schools that comply with certain federal regulations. With certain exceptions, an institution with a cohort default rate that is equal to or greater than 25% for each of the three most recent fiscal years for which data are available is not an eligible institution under the Higher Education Act. However, beginning in fiscal year 2012, the threshold is raised from 25% to 30%.

#### **Subsidized Stafford Loans**

The Higher Education Act provides for federal (a) insurance or reinsurance of eligible Subsidized Stafford Loans, (b) interest benefit payments for borrowers remitted to eligible lenders with respect to certain eligible Subsidized Stafford Loans, and (c) special allowance payments representing an additional subsidy paid by the Secretary to such holders of eligible Subsidized Stafford Loans.

Subsidized Stafford Loans are eligible for reinsurance under the Higher Education Act if the eligible student to whom the loan is made has been accepted or is enrolled in good standing at an eligible institution of higher education or vocational school and is carrying at least one-half the normal full-time workload at that institution. In connection with eligible Subsidized Stafford Loans there are limits as to the maximum amount which may be borrowed for an academic year and in the aggregate for both undergraduate and graduate/professional study. The Secretary has discretion to raise these limits to accommodate students undertaking specialized training requiring exceptionally high costs of education.

Subject to these limits, Subsidized Stafford Loans are available to borrowers in amounts not exceeding their unmet need for financing as provided in the Higher Education Act. Provisions addressing the implementation of need analysis and the relationship between unmet need for financing and the availability of Subsidized Stafford Loan program funding have been the subject of frequent and extensive amendment in recent years. There can be no assurance that further amendment to such provisions will not materially affect the availability of Subsidized Stafford Loan funding to borrowers or the availability of Subsidized Stafford Loans for secondary market acquisition.

#### **Unsubsidized Stafford Loans**

Unsubsidized Stafford Loans are available for students who do not qualify for Subsidized Stafford Loans due to parental and/or student income or assets in excess of permitted amounts. In other respects, the general requirements for Unsubsidized Stafford Loans are essentially the same as those for Subsidized Stafford Loans. The interest rate, the loan fee requirements and the special allowance payment provisions of the Unsubsidized Stafford Loans are the same as the Subsidized Stafford Loans. However, the terms of the Unsubsidized Stafford Loans differ materially from Subsidized Stafford Loans in that the Secretary does not make interest benefit payments and the loan limitations are determined without respect to the expected family contribution. The borrower is required to pay interest from the time such loan is disbursed or capitalize the interest until repayment begins.

# **PLUS Loan Program**

The Higher Education Act authorizes PLUS Loans to be made to graduate students, professional students, or parents of eligible dependent students. Only graduate students, professional students and parents who do not have an adverse credit history are eligible for PLUS Loans. The basic provisions applicable to PLUS Loans are similar to those of Stafford Loans with respect to the involvement of Guaranty Agencies and the Secretary in providing federal reinsurance on the loans. However, PLUS Loans differ significantly from Subsidized Stafford Loans, particularly because federal interest benefit payments are not available under the PLUS Program and special allowance payments are more restricted.

As of July 1, 2009, PLUS Loans made to parents of dependent students ("Parent PLUS Loans") became subject to a loan origination rights auction to be held in each state every two years. The winning lenders in each state will be those two lenders whose bids reflect the lowest amount of special allowance payments. If a lender has one of the two winning bids within the state, the lender must enter into an agreement with the Secretary to originate PLUS Loans to eligible borrowers within that state and to accept special allowance payments at the rate bid by the second-lowest bidder in the state's auction. Failure to enter into such an agreement may subject the lender to various sanctions, including, but not limited to, a penalty assessment in the amount of the additional costs incurred

by the Secretary in obtaining another eligible lender to originate such eligible PLUS Loans; a prohibition of bidding by such lender in other auctions under this program; and the limitation, suspension or termination of the lender's participation in the FFEL Program. These two lenders will be the only lenders in each respective state allowed to originate Parent PLUS Loans for the cohort of students at institutions of higher education within such state until the students graduate or leave the institutions of higher education. Lenders may, however, bid in multiple states. The Secretary shall choose an eligible lender-of-last-resort for each state to serve the students in the event that there is not a winning bid. The maximum bid given by each lender cannot exceed the average bond equivalent rates for three month commercial paper rates (as quoted by the Federal Reserve in Publication H-15 or its successor) in effect for the quarter less the applicable interest rate for the loan plus 1.79%. The unpaid principal and interest of a defaulted Parent PLUS Loan will be 99% guaranteed by a Guaranty Agency. The Secretary will not collect any loan fees for Parent PLUS Loans originated as a result of the auction. The initial Parent PLUS Loan origination rights auction was initially scheduled to be held on April 15, 2009 within each state, but the Department of Education cancelled the initial auction on April 9, 2009 due to the fact that it could not generate sufficient interest to participate in the auction amongst eligible lenders in each state.

# **The Consolidation Loan Program**

The Higher Education Act authorizes a program under which certain borrowers may consolidate their various student loans into a single loan insured and reinsured on a basis similar to Subsidized Stafford Loans. The authority to make such Consolidation Loans currently expires on September 30, 2014. Consolidation Loans may be made in an amount sufficient to pay outstanding principal, unpaid interest and late charges on certain federally insured or reinsured student loans incurred under and pursuant to the Federal Family Education Loan Program (other than Parent PLUS Loans) selected by the borrower, as well as loans made pursuant to the Perkins Loan Program, the Health Professions Student Loan Programs and the Direct Loan Program. Consolidation Loans made pursuant to the Direct Loan Program must conform to the eligibility requirements for Consolidation Loans under the Federal Family Education Loan Program. The borrowers may be either in repayment status or in a grace period preceding repayment, but the borrower may not still be in school. Delinquent or defaulted borrowers are eligible to obtain Consolidation Loans if they agree to re-enter repayment through loan consolidation. Borrowers may add additional loans to a Consolidation Loan during the 180-day period following origination of the Consolidation Loan. Further, a married couple who agrees to be jointly and severally liable is to be treated as one borrower for purposes of loan consolidation eligibility. A Consolidation Loan will be federally insured or reinsured only if such loan is made in compliance with the requirements of the Higher Education Act.

The Higher Education Act authorizes the Secretary to offer the borrower a Direct Consolidation Loan with repayment provisions authorized under the Higher Education Act and terms consistent with a Consolidation Loan made pursuant to the FFEL Program. In addition, the Secretary may offer the borrower of a Consolidation Loan a Direct Consolidation Loan for one of three purposes: (a) providing the borrower with an income contingent repayment plan (or income-based repayment plan as of July 1, 2009) if the borrower's delinquent loan has been submitted to a Guaranty Agency for default aversion (or, as of July 1, 2009, if the loan is already in default); (b) allowing the borrower to participate in a public service loan forgiveness program offered under the Direct Loan Program or (c) allowing the borrower to use the no accrual of interest for active duty service members benefit offered under the Direct Loan Program for not more than sixty months for loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 2008. In order to participate in the public service loan forgiveness program, the borrower must not have defaulted on the Direct Loan; must have made 120 monthly payments on the Direct Loan after October 1, 2007 under certain income based repayment plans, a standard 10-year repayment plan for certain Direct Loans, or a certain income contingent repayment plan; and must be employed in a public service job at the time of forgiveness and during the period in which the borrower makes each of his 120 monthly payments. A public service job is defined broadly and includes working at an organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and restated (the "IRC"), which is exempt from taxation under Section 501(a) of the IRC. No borrower may, however, receive a reduction of loan obligations under both the public service loan forgiveness program offered under the Direct Loan Program and the following programs: (a) the loan forgiveness program for teachers offered under both the FFEL Program and the Direct Loan Program, (b) the loan forgiveness program for service in areas of national need offered under the FFEL Program and (c) the loan repayment program for civil legal assistance attorneys offered under the FFEL Program.

# Federal Direct Student Loan Program

The Student Loan Reform Act of 1993 established the Direct Loan Program. Under the Direct Loan Program, approved institutions of higher education, or alternative loan originators approved by the United States Department of Education (the "Department of Education"), make loans to students or parents without application to or funding from outside lenders or Guaranty Agencies. The Department of Education provides the funds for such loans, and the program provides for a variety of flexible repayment plans, including extended, graduated and income contingent repayment plans, forbearance of payments during periods of national service and consolidation under the Direct Loan Program of existing student loans. Such consolidation permits borrowers to prepay existing student loans and consolidate them into a Federal Direct Consolidation Loan under the Direct Loan Program. The Direct Loan Program also provides certain programs under which principal may be forgiven or interest rates may be reduced. Direct Loan Program repayment plans, other than income contingent plans, must be consistent with the requirements under the Higher Education Act for repayment plans under the FFEL Program.

The first loans under the Direct Loan Program were made available for the 1994-1995 academic year, and the Higher Education Act provided for phase-in goals through the 1998-1999 academic year, at which time Direct Loans were to have represented 60% of new student loan volume under the Higher Education Act (excluding Consolidation Loans). However, the size of the Direct Loan Program did not reach the 60% goal for the 1998-1999 academic year. Recent estimates of the size of the Direct Loan Program similarly show that the program's size is well below any 60% goal; rather, FFEL Program loans accounted for approximately 63% of all new student loan volume in 2008 while Direct Loan Program loans accounted for approximately 15% of all new student loan volume in 2008. Although the 60% new student loan volume goal set for the Direct Loan Program has not yet been achieved, the volume of loans made under the FFEL Program has been reduced since the federal government began disbursing loans under the Direct Loan Program. Furthermore, given the withdrawals of some lenders from the FFEL Program, President Obama's 2010 federal budget proposals to eliminate FFEL Program subsidies while expanding the scope of the Direct Loan Program may continue to grow and have a greater impact on the future volume of loans made under the FFEL Program. Additionally, if SAFRA is enacted in the form adopted by the United States House of Representatives, then FFELP loans made pursuant to the Higher Education Act would cease to be originated and acquired by the Corporation and would be originated solely under the FDSL Program beginning on July 1, 2010.

# **Interest Rates**

Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans. Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans made on or after October 1, 1998 but before July 1, 2006 which are in in-school, grace and deferment periods bear interest at a rate equivalent to the 91-day T-Bill rate plus 1.70%, with a maximum rate of 8.25%. Subsidized Stafford Loans and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans made on or after October 1, 1998 but before July 1, 2006 in all other payment periods bear interest at a rate equivalent to the 91-day T-Bill rate plus 2.30%, with a maximum rate of 8.25%. The rate is adjusted annually on July 1.

Subsidized Stafford Loans disbursed on or after July 1 2006 but before July 1, 2012 bear interest at progressively lowered rates described below. Subsidized Stafford Loans made on or after July 1, 2006 but before July 1, 2008 bear interest at a rate equal to 6.80% per annum. Subsidized Stafford Loans made on or after July 1, 2009 bear interest at a rate equal to 6.00% per annum. Subsidized Stafford Loans made on or after July 1, 2009 but before July 1, 2010 will bear interest at a rate equal to 5.60% per annum. Subsidized Stafford Loans made on or after July 1, 2010 but before July 1, 2011 will bear interest at a rate equal to 4.50% per annum. Subsidized Stafford Loans made on or after July 1, 2011 but before July 1, 2012 will bear interest at a rate equal to 3.40% per annum. Subsidized Stafford Loans made on or after July 1, 2012 revert to a 6.80% per annum fixed rate.

Unsubsidized Stafford Loans made on or after July 1, 2006 bear interest at a rate equal to 6.80% per annum.

**PLUS Loans.** PLUS Loans made on or after October 1, 1998 but before July 1, 2006 bear interest at a rate equivalent to the 91-day T-Bill rate plus 3.10%, with a maximum rate of 9.00%. The rate is adjusted annually on July 1. PLUS Loans made on or after July 1, 2006 bear interest at a rate equal to 8.50% per annum.

**Consolidation Loans.** Consolidation Loans for which the application was received by an eligible lender on or after October 1, 1998 bear interest at a fixed rate equal to the lesser of (a) the weighted average of the interest rates on the loans consolidated, rounded upward to the nearest one-eighth of 1.00% or (b) 8.25%.

Servicemembers Civil Relief Act of 1940 – 6.00% Interest Rate Limitation. As of August 14, 2008, FFELP Loans incurred by a servicemember, or by a servicemember and the servicemember's spouse jointly, before the servicemember enters military service may not bear interest at a rate in excess of 6.00% during the period of military service. It is not clear at this time, however, if this interest rate limitation applies to a servicemember's already existing student loans or only to new student loans incurred by the servicemember on or after August 14, 2008 but prior to the servicemember's military service.

#### **Loan Disbursements**

The Higher Education Act generally requires that Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans made to cover multiple enrollment periods, such as a semester, trimester, or quarter, be disbursed by eligible lenders in at least two separate disbursements. The Higher Education Act also generally requires that the first installment of such loans made to a student who is entering the first year of a program of undergraduate education and who has not previously obtained a FFEL Program loan (a "First FFEL Student") must be presented by the institution to the student 30 days after the First FFEL Student begins a course of study. However, certain institutions whose cohort default rate is less than 10% prior to October 1, 2011 and less than 15% on or after October 1, 2011 for each of the three most recent fiscal years for which data are available may (a) disburse any such loan made in a single installment for any period of enrollment that is not more than a semester, trimester, quarter, or 4 months and (b) deliver any such loan that is to be made to a First FFEL Student prior to the end of the 30 day period after the First FFEL Student begins his or her course of study at the institution.

#### **Loan Limits**

A Stafford Loan borrower may receive a subsidized loan, an unsubsidized loan, or a combination of both for an academic period. Generally, the maximum amount of Stafford Loans, made prior to July 1, 2007, for an academic year cannot exceed \$2,625 for the first year of undergraduate study, \$3,500 for the second year of undergraduate study and \$5,500 per year for the remainder of undergraduate study. The maximum amount of Stafford Loans, made on or after July 1, 2007, for an academic year cannot exceed \$3,500 for the first year of undergraduate study and \$4,500 for the second year of undergraduate study. The aggregate limit for undergraduate study is \$23,000 (excluding PLUS Loans). Dependent undergraduate students may receive an additional unsubsidized Stafford Loan of up to \$2,000 per academic year, with an aggregate maximum of \$31,000. Independent undergraduate students may receive an additional Unsubsidized Stafford Loan of up to \$6,000 per academic year for the first two years and up to \$7,000 per academic year thereafter, with an aggregate maximum of \$57,500. The maximum amount of subsidized loans for an academic year for graduate students is \$8,500. Graduate students may borrow an additional Unsubsidized Stafford Loan of up to \$12,000 per academic year. The Secretary has discretion to raise these limits by regulation to accommodate highly specialized or exceptionally expensive courses of study.

The total amount of all PLUS Loans that (a) parents may borrow on behalf of each dependent student or (b) graduate or professional students may borrow for any academic year may not exceed the student's estimated cost of attendance minus other financial assistance for that student as certified by the eligible institution which the student attends.

# Repayment

General. Repayment of principal on a Stafford Loan does not commence while a student remains a qualified student, but generally begins six months after the date a borrower ceases to pursue at least a half time course of study (the six month period is the "Grace Period"). Repayment of interest on an Unsubsidized Stafford Loan begins immediately upon disbursement of the loan; however, the lender may capitalize the interest until repayment of principal is scheduled to begin. Except for certain borrowers as described below, each loan generally must be scheduled for repayment over a period of not more than 10 years after the commencement of repayment. The Higher Education Act currently requires minimum annual payments of \$600, including principal and interest,

unless the borrower and the lender agree to lesser payments. Regulations of the Secretary require lenders to offer borrowers standard, graduated, income-sensitive, or, as of July 1, 2009 for certain eligible borrowers, income-based repayment plans. Use of income-based repayment plans may extend the ten-year maximum term.

Effective July 1, 2009, a new income-based repayment plan became available to certain FFEL Program borrowers and Direct Loan Program borrowers. To be eligible to participate in the plan, the borrower's annual amount due on such loans (as calculated under a standard 10-year repayment plan for such loans) must exceed 15% of the result obtained by calculating the amount by which the borrower's adjusted gross income (and the borrower's spouse's adjusted gross income, if applicable) exceeds 150% of the poverty line applicable to the borrower's family size. Such a borrower may elect to have his payments limited to the monthly amount of the above-described result. Furthermore, the borrower is permitted to repay his loans over a term greater than 10 years. The Secretary will repay any outstanding principal and interest on eligible FFEL Program loans and cancel any outstanding principal and interest on eligible Direct Loan Program loans for borrowers who participated in the new income-based repayment plan and, for a period of time prescribed by the Secretary (but not more than 25 years), have (a) made certain reduced monthly payments under the income-based repayment plan; (b) made certain payments based on a 10-year repayment period when the borrower first made the election to participate in the income-based repayment plan; (c) made certain payments based on a standard 10-year repayment period; (d) made certain payments under an income-contingent repayment plan for certain Direct Loan Program loans; or (e) have been in an economic hardship deferment.

Borrowers of Subsidized Stafford Loans and of the subsidized portion of Consolidation Loans, and borrowers of similar subsidized loans under the Direct Loan Program receive additional benefits under the new income-based repayment program: the Secretary will pay any unpaid interest due on the borrower's subsidized loans for up to three years after the borrower first elects to participate in the new income-based repayment plan (excluding any periods where the borrower has obtained economic hardship deferment). For both subsidized and unsubsidized loans, interest is capitalized when the borrower either ends his participation in the income-based repayment program or begins making certain payments under the program calculated for those borrowers whose financial hardship has ended.

PLUS Loans enter repayment on the date the last disbursement is made on the loan. Interest accrues and is due and payable from the date of the first disbursement of the loan. The first payment is due within 60 days after the loan is fully disbursed, subject to deferral. For parent borrowers whose loans were first disbursed on or after July 1, 2008, it is possible, upon the request of the parent, to begin repayment on the later of (a) six months and one day after the student for whom the loan is borrowed ceases to carry at least one-half of the normal full-time academic workload (as determined by the school) and (b) if the parent borrower is also a student, six months and one day after the date such parent borrower ceases to carry at least one-half such a workload. Similarly, graduate and professional student borrowers whose loans were first disbursed on or after July 1, 2008 may begin repayment six months and one day after such student ceases to carry at least one-half the normal full-time academic workload (as determined by the school). Repayment plans are the same as in the Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loan Program for all PLUS Loans except those PLUS Loans which are made, insured, or guaranteed on behalf of a dependent student; such excepted PLUS Loans are not eligible for the income-based repayment plan which became effective on July 1, 2009. Furthermore, eligible lenders may determine for all PLUS Loan borrowers (a) whose loans were first disbursed on or after July 1, 2008 that extenuating circumstances exist if between January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2009, a PLUS Loan applicant (1) is or has been delinquent for 180 days or less on the borrower's residential mortgage loan payments or on medical bills, and (2) does not otherwise have an adverse credit history, as determined by the lender in accordance with the regulations promulgated under the Higher Education Act prior to May 7, 2008 and (b) whose loans were first disbursed prior to July 1, 2008 that extenuating circumstances exist if between January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2009, a PLUS Loan applicant (1) is or has been delinquent for 180 days or less on the borrower's residential mortgage loan or on medical bills and (2) is not and has not been delinquent on the repayment of any other debt for more than 89 days during the period.

Consolidation Loans enter repayment on the date the loan is disbursed. The first payment is due within 60 days after all holders of the loan have discharged the liabilities of the borrower on the loan selected for consolidation. Consolidation Loans which are not being paid pursuant to income-sensitive repayment plans (or, as of July 1, 2009, income-based repayment plans) must generally be repaid during a period agreed to by the borrower and lender, subject to maximum repayment periods which vary depending upon the principal amount of the

borrower's outstanding student loans (but no longer than 30 years). Consolidation Loans may also be repaid pursuant to the new income-based repayment plan which became effective on July 1, 2009. However, Consolidation Loans which have been used to repay a PLUS Loan that has been made, insured, or guaranteed on behalf of a dependent student are not eligible for this new income-based repayment plan.

FFEL Program borrowers who accumulate outstanding FFELP Loans on or after October 7, 1998 totaling more than \$30,000 may receive an extended repayment plan, with a fixed annual or graduated payment amount paid over a longer period of time, not to exceed 25 years. A borrower may accelerate principal payments at any time without penalty. Once a repayment plan is established, the borrower may annually change the selection of the plan.

Deferment and Forbearance Periods. No principal repayments need to be made during certain periods prescribed by the Higher Education Act ("Deferment Periods") but interest accrues and must be paid. Generally, Deferment Periods include periods (a) when the borrower has returned to an eligible educational institution on a half-time basis or is pursuing studies pursuant to an approved graduate fellowship or an approved rehabilitation training program for disabled individuals; (b) not in excess of three years while the borrower is seeking and unable to find full-time employment; (c) while the borrower is serving on active duty during a war or other military operation or national emergency, is performing qualifying National Guard duty during a war or other military operation or national emergency, and for 180 days following the borrower's demobilization date for the above-described services; (d) during the 13 months following service if the borrower is a member of the National Guard, a member of a reserve component of the military, or a retired member of the military who (i) is called or ordered to active duty, and (ii) is or was enrolled within six months prior to the activation at an eligible educational institution; (e) if the borrower is in active military duty, or is in reserve status and called to active duty; and (f) not in excess of three years for any reason which the lender determines, in accordance with regulations, has caused or will cause the borrower economic hardship. Deferment periods extend the maximum repayment periods. Under certain circumstances, a lender may also allow periods of forbearance ("Forbearance") during which the borrower may defer payments because of temporary financial hardship. The Higher Education Act specifies certain periods during which Forbearance is mandatory. Mandatory Forbearance periods include, but are not limited to, periods during which the borrower is (i) participating in a medical or dental residency and is not eligible for deferment; (ii) serving in a qualified medical or dental internship program or certain national service programs; or (iii) determined to have a debt burden of certain federal loans equal to or exceeding 20% of the borrower's gross income. In other circumstances, Forbearance may be granted at the lender's option. Forbearance also extends the maximum repayment periods.

# **Master Promissory Notes**

Since July 2000, all lenders are required to use a master promissory note (the "MPN") for new Stafford Loans. Unless otherwise notified by the Secretary, each institution of higher education that participates in the FFEL Program may use a master promissory note for FFELP Loans. The MPN permits a borrower to obtain future loans without the necessity of executing a new promissory note. Borrowers are not, however, required to obtain all of their future loans from their original lender, but if a borrower obtains a loan from a lender which does not presently hold a MPN for that borrower, that borrower will be required to execute a new MPN. A single borrower may have several MPNs evidencing loans to multiple lenders. If multiple loans have been advanced pursuant to a single MPN, any or all of those loans may be individually sold by the holder of the MPN to one or more different secondary market purchasers.

# **Interest Benefit Payments**

The Secretary is to pay interest on Subsidized Stafford Loans while the borrower is a qualified student, during a Grace Period or during certain Deferment Periods. In addition, those portions of Consolidation Loans that repay Subsidized Stafford Loans or similar subsidized loans made under the Direct Loan Program are eligible for interest benefit payments. The Secretary is required to make interest benefit payments to the holder of Subsidized Stafford Loans in the amount of interest accruing on the unpaid balance thereof prior to the commencement of repayment or during any Deferment Period. The Higher Education Act provides that the holder of an eligible Subsidized Stafford Loan, or the eligible portions of Consolidation Loans, shall be deemed to have a contractual right against the United States to receive interest benefit payments in accordance with its provisions.

# **Special Allowance Payments**

The Higher Education Act provides for special allowance payments to be made by the Secretary to eligible lenders. The rates for special allowance payments are based on formulas that differ according to the type of loan, the date the loan was first disbursed, the interest rate and the type of funds used to finance such loan (tax-exempt or taxable). Loans made or purchased with funds obtained by the holder from the issuance of tax exempt obligations issued prior to October 1, 1993 have an effective minimum rate of return of 9.50%. Amounts derived from recoveries of principal on loans made prior to October 1, 1993 may only be used to originate or acquire additional loans by a unit of a state or local government, or non-profit entity not owned or controlled by or under common ownership of a for-profit entity and held directly or through any subsidiary, affiliate or trustee, which entity has a total unpaid balance of principal equal to or less than \$100,000,000 on loans for which special allowances were paid in the most recent quarterly payment prior to September 30, 2005. Such entities may originate or acquire additional loans with amounts derived from recoveries of principal until December 31, 2010. The special allowance payments payable with respect to eligible loans acquired or funded with the proceeds of tax-exempt obligations issued after September 30, 1993 are equal to those paid to other lenders.

Subject to the foregoing, the formulas for special allowance payment rates for Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans are summarized in the following chart. The term "T-Bill" as used in this table and the following table, means the average 91-day Treasury bill rate calculated at a "bond equivalent rate" in the manner applied by the Secretary as referred to in Section 438 of the Higher Education Act. The term "Three Month Commercial Paper Rate" means the 90-day commercial paper index calculated quarterly and based on an average of the daily 90-day commercial paper rates reported in the Federal Reserve's Statistical Release H-15.

#### **Date of Loans**

On or after October 1, 1992 On or after July 1, 1995 On or after July 1, 1998 On or after January 1, 2000

On or after October 1, 2007 if an eligible not-for-profit lender is the holder of the loan On or after October 1, 2007 if an eligible lender other than an eligible not-for-profit lender is the holder of the loan

#### **Annualized SAP Rate**

T-Bill Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 3.10% T-Bill Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 3.10%  $^1$  T-Bill Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 2.80%  $^2$  Three Month Commercial Paper Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 2.34%  $^3$ 

Three Month Commercial Paper Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 1.94%  $^{\rm 4}$ 

Three Month Commercial Paper Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 1.79%  $^{5}$ 

The formulas for special allowance payment rates for PLUS Loans are as follows:

# **Date of Loans**

On or after October 1, 1992 On or after January 1, 2000

On or after October 1, 2007 if an eligible not-for-profit lender is the holder of the loan

On or after October 1, 2007 if an eligible lender other than an eligible not-for-profit lender is the holder of the loan

# **Annualized SAP Rate**

T-Bill Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 3.10% Three Month Commercial Paper Rate less Applicable Interest Rate +2.64%

Three Month Commercial Paper Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 1.94%

Three Month Commercial Paper Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 1.79%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Substitute 2.50% in this formula while such loans are in the in-school or grace period.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Substitute 2.20% in this formula while such loans are in the in-school or grace period.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Substitute 1.74% in this formula while such loans are in the in-school or grace period.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Substitute 1.34% in this formula while such loans are in the in-school or grace period.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Substitute 1.19% in this formula while such loans are in the in-school or grace period.

The formulas for special allowance payment rates for Consolidation Loans are as follows:

#### Date of Loans

# On or after October 1, 1992 On or after January 1, 2000

On or after October 1, 2007 if an eligible not-for-profit lender is the holder of the loan

On or after October 1, 2007 if an eligible lender other than an eligible not-for-profit lender is the holder of the loan

#### **Annualized SAP Rate**

T-Bill Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 3.10% Three Month Commercial Paper Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 2.64%

Three Month Commercial Paper Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 2.24%

Three Month Commercial Paper Rate less Applicable Interest Rate + 2.09%

Special allowance payments are generally payable, with respect to variable rate FFELP Loans to which a maximum borrower interest rate applies, only when the maximum borrower interest rate is in effect. The Secretary offsets interest benefit payments and special allowance payments by the amount of origination fees and lender loan fees described in the following section.

The Higher Education Act provides that a holder of a qualifying loan who is entitled to receive special allowance payments has a contractual right against the United States to receive those payments during the life of the loan. Receipt of special allowance payments, however, is conditioned on the eligibility of the loan for federal insurance or reinsurance benefits. Such eligibility may be lost due to violations of federal regulations or Guaranty Agencies' requirements.

The Higher Education Act provides that for FFELP Loans first disbursed on or after April 1, 2006, lenders must remit to the Secretary any interest paid by a borrower which is in excess of the special allowance payment rate set forth above for such loans.

# **Loan Fees**

*Insurance Premium*. For loans guaranteed before July 1, 2006, a Guaranty Agency is authorized to charge a premium, or guarantee fee, of up to 1.00% of the principal amount of the loan, which may be deducted proportionately from each installment of the loan. Generally, Guaranty Agencies have waived this fee since 1999. For loans guaranteed on or after July 1, 2006, a federal default fee equal to 1.00% of principal must be paid into such Guaranty Agency's Federal Student Loan Reserve Fund (hereinafter defined as the "Federal Fund").

Origination Fee. Lenders are authorized to charge borrowers of Subsidized Stafford Loans and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans an origination fee in an amount not to exceed: 3.00% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed prior to July 1, 2006; 2.00% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed on or after July 1, 2006 and before July 1, 2007; 1.50% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed on or after July 1, 2007 and before August 1, 2008; 1.00% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed on or after August 1, 2008 and before July 1, 2009; 0.50% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed on or after July 1, 2009 and before July 1, 2010; and 0.00% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed on or after July 1, 2010. The Secretary is authorized to charge borrowers of Direct Loans 4.00% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed prior to February 8, 2006. A lender may charge a lesser origination fee to Stafford Loan borrowers so long as the lender does so consistently with respect to all borrowers who reside in or attend school in a particular state. For borrowers of Direct Loans other than Federal Direct Consolidation Loans and Federal Direct PLUS Loans, the Secretary may charge such borrowers as follows: 3.00% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed on or after February 8, 2006 and before July 1, 2007; 2.50% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed on or after July 1, 2007 and before August 1, 2008; 2.00% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed on or after August 1, 2008 and before July 1, 2009; 1.50% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed on or after July 1, 2009 and before July 1, 2010; and 1.00% of the principal amount of the loan for loans disbursed on or after July 1, 2010. These fees must be deducted proportionately from each installment payment of the loan proceeds prior to payment to the borrower. The lenders must pass the origination fees received under the FFEL Program on to the Secretary

.

**Lender Loan Fee.** The lender of any FFELP Loan is required to pay to the Secretary an additional origination fee equal to 0.50% of the principal amount of the loan for loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 1993, but prior to October 1, 2007. For all loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 2007, the lender must pay an additional origination fee equal to 1.00% of the principal amount of the loan.

The Secretary collects from the lender or subsequent holder of the loan the maximum origination fee authorized (regardless of whether the lender actually charges the borrower) and the lender loan fee, either through reductions in interest benefit payments or special allowance payments or directly from the lender or holder of the loan.

**Rebate Fee on Consolidation Loans.** The holder of any Consolidation Loan for which the first disbursement was made on or after October 1, 1993, is required to pay to the Secretary a monthly fee equal to .0875% (1.05% per annum) of the principal amount plus accrued unpaid interest on the loan. However, for Consolidation Loans for which applications were received from October 1, 1998 to January 31, 1999, inclusive, the monthly rebate fee is approximately equal to .0517% (.62% per annum) of the principal amount plus accrued interest on the loan.

#### **Insurance and Guarantees**

A Guaranty Agency guarantees Federal Family Education Loans made to students or parents of students by eligible lenders. A Guaranty Agency generally purchases defaulted student loans which it has guaranteed with its reserve fund (as described under "—Guarantor Reserves"). A Federal Family Education Loan is considered to be in default for purposes of the Higher Education Act when the borrower fails to make an installment payment when due, or to comply with other terms of the loan, and if the failure persists for 270 days in the case of a loan repayable in monthly installments or for 330 days in the case of a loan repayable in less frequent installments. If the loan is guaranteed by a Guarantor in accordance with the provisions of the Higher Education Act, the Guarantor is to pay the holder a percentage of such amount of the loss subject to a reduction (as described in 20 U.S.C. §1075(b)) within 90 days of notification of such default. The default claim package submitted to a Guaranty Agency must include all information and documentation required under the Federal Family Education Loan Program regulations and such Guaranty Agency's policies and procedures.

The Higher Education Act gives the Secretary of Education various oversight powers over the Guaranty Agencies. These include requiring a Guaranty Agency to maintain its reserve fund at a certain required level and taking various actions relating to a Guaranty Agency if its administrative and financial condition jeopardizes its ability to meet its obligations.

# **Federal Insurance**

The Higher Education Act provides that, subject to compliance with such Act, the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged to the payment of insurance claims and ensures that such reimbursements are not subject to reduction. In addition, the Higher Education Act provides that if a Guarantor is unable to meet its insurance obligations, holders of loans may submit insurance claims directly to the Secretary until such time as the obligations are transferred to a new Guarantor capable of meeting such obligations or until a successor Guarantor assumes such obligations. Federal reimbursement and insurance payments for defaulted loans are paid from the student loan insurance fund established under the Higher Education Act. The Secretary is authorized, to the extent provided in advance by appropriations acts, to issue obligations to the Secretary of the Treasury to provide funds to make such federal payments.

# Guarantees

If the loan is guaranteed by a Guarantor in accordance with the provisions of the Higher Education Act, the eligible lender is reimbursed by the Guarantor for a statutorily set percentage (98% for loans first disbursed prior to July 1, 2006; 97% for loans first disbursed on or after July 1, 2006 but before October 1, 2012; and 95% for loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 2012) of the unpaid principal balance of the loan plus accrued unpaid interest on any defaulted loan so long as the eligible lender has properly serviced such loan. Under the Higher Education

Act, the Secretary enters into a guarantee agreement and a reinsurance agreement (the "Guarantee Agreements") with each Guarantor which provides for federal reimbursement for amounts paid to eligible lenders by the Guarantor with respect to defaulted loans.

Guarantee Agreements. Pursuant to the Guarantee Agreements, the Secretary is to reimburse a Guarantor for the amounts expended in connection with a claim resulting from the death of a borrower; bankruptcy of a borrower; total and permanent disability of a borrower (including those borrowers who have been determined by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs to be unemployable due to a service-connected condition); inability of a borrower to engage in any substantial, gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death, has lasted continuously for at least 60 months, or can be expected to last continuously for at least 60 months; the death of a student whose parent is the borrower of a PLUS Loan; certain claims by borrowers who are unable to complete the programs in which they are enrolled due to school closure; borrowers whose borrowing eligibility was falsely certified by the eligible institution; or the amount of an unpaid refund due from the school to the lender in the event the school fails to make a required refund. Such claims are not included in calculating a Guarantor's claims rate experience for federal reimbursement purposes. Generally, educational loans are non dischargeable in bankruptcy unless the bankruptcy court determines that the debt will impose an undue hardship on the borrower and the borrower's dependents. Further, the Secretary is to reimburse a Guarantor for any amounts paid to satisfy claims not resulting from death, bankruptcy, or disability subject to reduction as described below. See "Education Loans Generally Not Subject to Discharge in Bankruptcy" herein.

The Secretary may terminate Guarantee Agreements if the Secretary determines that termination is necessary to protect the federal financial interest or to ensure the continued availability of loans to student or parent borrowers. Upon termination of such Guarantee Agreements, the Secretary is authorized to provide the Guarantor with additional advance funds with such restrictions on the use of such funds as is determined appropriate by the Secretary, in order to meet the immediate cash needs of the Guarantor, ensure the uninterrupted payment of claims, or ensure that the Guarantor will make loans as the lender-of-last-resort. On May 7, 2008, Treasury funds were further authorized to be appropriated for emergency advances to Guarantors to ensure such Guarantors are able to act as lenders-of-last-resort and to assist Guarantors with immediate cash needs, claims, or any demands for loans under the lender-of-last-resort program.

If the Secretary has terminated or is seeking to terminate Guarantee Agreements, or has assumed a Guarantor's functions, notwithstanding any other provision of law: (a) no state court may issue an order affecting the Secretary's actions with respect to that Guarantor; (b) any contract entered into by the Guarantor with respect to the administration of the Guarantor's reserve funds or assets purchased or acquired with reserve funds shall provide that the contract is terminable by the Secretary upon 30 days notice to the contracting parties if the Secretary determines that such contract includes an impermissible transfer of the reserve funds or assets or is inconsistent with the terms or purposes of the Higher Education Act; and (c) no provision of state law shall apply to the actions of the Secretary in terminating the operations of the Guarantor. Finally, notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary's liability for any outstanding liabilities of a Guarantor (other than outstanding student loan guarantees under the Higher Education Act), the functions of which the Secretary has assumed, shall not exceed the fair market value of the reserves of the Guarantor, minus any necessary liquidation or other administrative costs.

**Reimbursement.** The amount of a reimbursement payment on defaulted loans made by the Secretary to a Guarantor is subject to reduction based upon the annual claims rate of the Guarantor calculated to equal the amount of federal reimbursement as a percentage of the original principal amount of originated or guaranteed loans in repayment on the last day of the prior fiscal year. The claims experience is not accumulated from year to year, but is determined solely on the basis of claims in any one federal fiscal year compared with the original principal amount of loans in repayment at the beginning of that year. The formula for reimbursement amounts is summarized below:

Claims Rate	Guarantor Reinsurance Rate for Loans made prior to October 1, 1993	Guarantor Reinsurance Rate for Loans made between October 1, 1993 and September 30, 1998	Guarantor Reinsurance Rate for Loans made on or after October 1, 1998 <sup>1</sup>
0% up to 5%	100%	98%	95%
5% up to 9%	100% of claims up to 5%; and	98% of claims up to 5%;	95% of claims up to 5% and
	90% of claims $5\%$ and over	and 88% of claims 5% and over	85% of claims 5% and over
9% and over	100% of claims up to 5%;	98% of claims up to 5%;	95% of claims up to 5%;
	90% of claims 5% up to 9%;	88% of claims 5% up to	85% of claims 5% up to 9%;
	80% of claims 9% and over	9%; 78% of claims 9% and over	75% of claims 9% and over

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Student loans made pursuant to the lender-of-last resort program have an amount of reinsurance equal to 100%; student loans transferred by an insolvent Guarantor have an amount of reinsurance ranging from 80% to 100%.

The amount of loans guaranteed by a Guarantor which are in repayment for purposes of computing reimbursement payments to a Guarantor means the original principal amount of all loans guaranteed by a Guarantor less: (a) guarantee payments on such loans, (b) the original principal amount of such loans that have been fully repaid, and (c) the original amount of such loans for which the first principal installment payment has not become due.

In addition, the Secretary may withhold reimbursement payments if a Guarantor makes a material misrepresentation or fails to comply with the terms of its agreements with the Secretary or applicable federal law. A supplemental guarantee agreement is subject to annual renegotiation and to termination for cause by the Secretary.

Under the Guarantee Agreements, if a payment by the borrower on a FFELP Loan guaranteed by a Guarantor is received after reimbursement by the Secretary, the Secretary is entitled to receive an equitable share of the borrower's payment. The Secretary's equitable share of the borrower's payment equals the amount remaining after the Guarantor has deducted from such payment: (a) the percentage amount equal to the complement of the reinsurance percentage in effect when payment under the Guarantee Agreement was made with respect to the loan and (b) as of October 1, 2007, 16% of the borrower's payments (to be used for the Guarantor's Operating Fund (hereinafter defined)). The percentage deduction for use of the borrower's payments for the Guarantor's Operating Fund varied prior to October 1, 2007: from October 1, 2003 through and including September 30, 2007, the percentage in effect was 23% and prior to October 1, 2003, the percentage in effect was 24%. The Higher Education Act further provides that on or after October 1, 2006, a Guarantor may not charge a borrower collection costs in an amount in excess of 18.50% of the outstanding principal and interest of a defaulted loan that is paid off through consolidation by the borrower; provided that the Guarantor must remit to the Secretary a portion of the collection charge equal to 8.50% of the outstanding principal and interest of the defaulted loan. In addition, on or after October 1, 2009, a Guarantor must remit to the Secretary any collection fees on defaulted loans paid off with consolidation proceeds by the borrower which are in excess of 45% of the Guarantor's total collections on defaulted loans in any one federal fiscal year.

**Lender Agreements.** Pursuant to most typical agreements for guarantee between a Guarantor and the originator of the loan, any eligible holder of a loan insured by such a Guarantor is entitled to reimbursement from such Guarantor, subject to certain limitations, of any proven loss incurred by the holder of the loan resulting from default, death, permanent and total disability, certain medically determinable physical or mental impairment, or bankruptcy of the student borrower at the rate of 98% for loans in default made on or after October 1, 1993 but prior

to July 1, 2006, 97% for loans in default made on or after July 1, 2006 but prior to October 1, 2012, and 95% for loans disbursed on or after October 1, 2012. Certain holders of loans may receive higher reimbursements from Guarantors. For example, lenders of last resort may receive reimbursement at a rate of 100% from Guarantors.

Guarantors generally deem default to mean a student borrower's failure to make an installment payment when due or to comply with other terms of a note or agreement under circumstances in which the holder of the loan may reasonably conclude that the student borrower no longer intends to honor the repayment obligation and for which the failure persists for 270 days in the case of a loan payable in monthly installments or for 330 days in the case of a loan payable in less frequent installments. When a loan becomes at least 60 days past due, the holder is required to request default aversion assistance from the applicable Guarantor in order to attempt to cure the delinquency. When a loan becomes 240 days past due, the holder is required to make a final demand for payment of the loan by the borrower. The holder is required to continue collection efforts until the loan is 270 days past due. At the time of payment of insurance benefits, the holder must assign to the applicable Guarantor all right accruing to the holder under the note evidencing the loan. The Higher Education Act prohibits a Guarantor from filing a claim for reimbursement with respect to losses prior to 270 days after the loan becomes delinquent with respect to any installment thereon.

Any holder of a loan is required to exercise due care and diligence in the servicing of the loan and to utilize practices which are at least as extensive and forceful as those utilized by financial institutions in the collection of other consumer loans. If a Guarantor has probable cause to believe that the holder has made misrepresentations or failed to comply with the terms of its agreement for guarantee, the Guarantor may take reasonable action including withholding payments or requiring reimbursement of funds. The Guarantor may also terminate the agreement for cause upon notice and hearing.

**Rehabilitation of Defaulted Loans**. Under the Higher Education Act, the Secretary of Education is authorized to enter into an agreement with each Guaranty Agency pursuant to which a Guaranty Agency sells defaulted student loans that are eligible for rehabilitation to an eligible lender. For a defaulted student loan to be rehabilitated, the borrower must request rehabilitation and the applicable Guaranty Agency must receive an on time, voluntary, full payment each month for 12 consecutive months. However, effective July 1, 2006, for a student loan to be eligible for rehabilitation, the applicable Guaranty Agency must receive 9 payments made within 20 days of the due date during 10 consecutive months. Upon rehabilitation, a student loan is eligible for all the benefits under the Higher Education Act for which it would have been eligible had no default occurred.

A Guaranty Agency repays the Secretary an amount equal to 81.5% of the outstanding principal balance of the student loan at the time of sale to the lender multiplied by the reimbursement percentage in effect at the time the student loan was reimbursed. The amount of such repayment is deducted from the amount of federal reimbursement payments for the fiscal year in which such repayment occurs, for purposes of determining the reimbursement rate for that fiscal year.

Loans Subject to Repurchase. The Higher Education Act requires a lender to repurchase student loans from a guaranty agency, under certain circumstances, after a Guaranty Agency has paid for the student loan through the claim process. A lender is required to repurchase: (a) a student loan found to be legally unenforceable against the borrower; (b) a student loan for which a bankruptcy claim has been paid if the borrower's bankruptcy is subsequently dismissed by the court or, as a result of the bankruptcy hearing, the student loan is considered non dischargeable and the borrower remains responsible for repayment of the student loan; (c) a student loan which is subsequently determined not to be in default; or (d) a student loan for which a Guaranty Agency inadvertently paid the claim.

# **Guarantor Reserves**

Each Guarantor is required to establish a Federal Fund which, together with any earnings thereon, are deemed to be property of the United States. Each Guarantor is required to deposit into the Federal Fund any reserve funds plus reinsurance payments received from the Secretary, a certain percentage of default collections equal to the complement of the reinsurance percentage in effect when payment under the Guarantee Agreement was made, insurance premiums, 70% of payments received after October 7, 1998 from the Secretary for administrative cost allowances for loans insured prior to that date, and other receipts as specified in regulations. A Guarantor is

authorized to transfer up to 180 days' cash expenses for normal operating expenses (other than claim payments) from the Federal Fund to the Operating Fund at any time during the first three years after establishment of the fund. The Federal Fund may be used to pay lender claims and to pay default aversion fees into the Operating Fund. A Guarantor is also required to establish an operating fund (the "Operating Fund"), which, except for funds transferred from the Federal Fund to meet operating expenses during the first three years after fund establishment, is the property of the Guarantor. A Guarantor may deposit into the Operating Fund loan processing and issuance fees equal to 0.40% of the total principal amount of loans insured during the fiscal year for loans originated on or after October 1, 2003, 30% of payments received after October 7, 1998 for the administrative cost allowances for loans insured prior to that date, the account maintenance fee paid by the Secretary for Direct Loan Program loans in the amount of .06% of the original principal amount of the outstanding loans insured, any default aversion fee that is paid, the Guarantor's 16% retention on collections of defaulted loans and other receipts as specified in the regulations. An Operating Fund must be used for application processing, loan disbursement, enrollment and repayment status management, default aversion, collection activities, school and lender training, financial aid awareness and related outreach activities, compliance monitoring, and other student financial aid related activities. For Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans guaranteed on or after July 1, 2006, Guarantors must collect and deposit a federal default fee to the Federal Fund equal to 1.00% of the principal amount of the loan.

The Higher Education Act provides for a recall of reserves from each Federal Fund in certain years, but also provides for certain minimum reserve levels which are protected from recall. The Secretary is authorized to enter into voluntary, flexible agreements with Guarantors under which various statutory and regulatory provisions can be waived; provided, however, the Secretary is not authorized to waive, among other items, any deposit of default aversion fees by Guarantors. In addition, under the Higher Education Act, the Secretary is prohibited from requiring the return of all of a Guarantor's reserve funds unless the Secretary determines that the return of these funds is in the best interest of the operation of the FFEL Program, or to ensure the proper maintenance of such Guarantor's funds or assets or the orderly termination of the Guarantor's operations and the liquidation of its assets. The Higher Education Act also authorizes the Secretary to direct a Guarantor to: (a) return to the Secretary all or a portion of its reserve fund which the Secretary determines is not needed to pay for the Guarantor's program expenses and contingent liabilities; and (b) cease any activities involving the expenditure, use or transfer of the Guarantor's reserve funds or assets which the Secretary determines is a misapplication, misuse or improper expenditure.

# Secretary's Temporary Authority to Purchase Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans

On May 7, 2008, the Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act temporarily granted the Secretary the authority to purchase Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans from eligible lenders which were first disbursed on or after October 1, 2003, but prior to July 1, 2009 on such terms as are, subject to certain other conditions, in the best interest of the United States. On October 7, 2008, P.L. 110-350 became law and additionally granted the Secretary the power to purchase Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans from eligible lenders which were first disbursed on or after July 1, 2009, but prior to July 1, 2010. On July 1, 2009, P.L. 111-39 became law and further expanded the Secretary's purchase authority to include FFELP Loans rehabilitated pursuant to 20 U.S.C. § 1078-6.

In order to purchase loans (other than rehabilitated loans), the Secretary must make a determination that adequate loan capital is not available to meet demand for Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans. Any purchase of loans, however, by the Secretary may not create any net cost for the United States government (including any servicing costs associated with the loans). The Secretary must additionally fulfill various other requirements in order to purchase loans, including a notice with certain details which must be published in the Federal Register prior to any purchase. Eligible lenders, in turn, must use the funds provided by the Secretary to ensure their continued participation in the FFEL Program, to originate new FFELP Loans to students, and, with respect to funds received from rehabilitated FFELP Loan sales to the Secretary, to purchase such rehabilitated FFELP Loans pursuant to 20 U.S.C. § 1078-6(a). Pursuant to P.L. 110-350, the Secretary's authority to purchase loans expires on July 1, 2010.

Through certain "Dear Colleague" letters issued to members of the higher education lending community, the Secretary has created three programs (defined and described below) to utilize its temporary purchasing authority: (1) the Put Program, (2) the Purchase of Participation Interests Program and (3) the Asset-Backed Commercial Paper Conduit Program.

# Put Program.

2008-2009 Academic Year Put Program. Initially, in a May 21, 2008 "Dear Colleague" letter, the Secretary only committed to exercising the purchasing authority granted under the Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act for eligible loans originated during the 2008-2009 academic year (the "Put Program"). On July 1, 2008, the Department of Education published the terms and conditions of the Put Program for the 2008-2009 academic year in the Federal Register (specifically, 73 FR 37422, as later corrected by 73 FR 41048). The Federal Register required eligible FFEL Program lenders to submit a Notice of Intent to participate in the Put Program to the Department of Education by July 31, 2008. Participating lenders must meet the terms and conditions set forth in the Federal Register which include, but are not limited to, the following: (a) the eligible Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans must have, among other things, been made to students and parents of dependent students, respectively, for loan periods that include, or begin on or after, July 1, 2008; additionally, the first disbursement must be scheduled to be made on or after May 1, 2008 but no later than July 1, 2009, and the loan must be fully disbursed no later than September 30, 2009; (b) unless the participating lender has entered into a Master Participation Agreement (described under the Purchase of Participation Interests Program below) with the Department of Education, each participating lender must enter into a Master Loan Sale Agreement with the Department of Education and provide a statement setting forth representations, warranties, and guarantees required by the Department of Education in the Federal Register notice on or prior to March 31, 2009; (c) each participating lender who has entered into a Master Participation Agreement with the Department of Education must also enter into the Master Loan Sale Agreement with the Department of Education on or prior to July 1, 2009 if the lender wishes to redeem any of the participation interests sold to the Department of Education in its eligible loans, (d) each participating lender must exercise, if at all, its option to sell its fully disbursed eligible Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans to the Department of Education on or before August 31, 2009 (per the Department of Education's Loan Purchase Programs Electronic Announcement #71 which extended the deadline to submit the 45-day notice to sell loans from August 14, 2009 to August 31, 2009, allowing for a final purchase date of October 15, 2009); and (e) all loan sales for which the participating lender has properly exercised its option must be completed on or before October 15, 2009 (per the Department of Education's Loan Purchase Programs Electronic Announcement #71 which extended the final loan purchase date from September 30, 2009 to October 15, 2009 in order to accommodate possible increased activity at the end of program year 2009).

2009-2010 Academic Year Put Program. Due to continued tightening in the credit markets and concern among students, schools, and lenders regarding the availability of FFELP Loans for the 2009-2010 academic year, the Secretary further committed in a November 10, 2008 "Dear Colleague" letter, pursuant to the authority granted by P.L. 110-350, to replicating the Put Program for the 2009-2010 academic year. On January 15, 2009, the Department of Education published the terms and conditions of the Put Program for the 2009-2010 academic year in the Federal Register (specifically, 74 FR 2518). The Federal Register requires eligible FFEL Program lenders to submit a Notice of Intent to participate in the Put Program as it relates to the 2009-2010 academic year to the Department of Education. Participating lenders must meet the terms and conditions set forth in the Federal Register which include, but are not limited to, the following: (a) the eligible Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans must have, among other things, been made to students and parents of dependent students, respectively, for loan periods that include, or begin on or after, July 1, 2009; additionally, the first disbursement must be scheduled to be made on or after May 1, 2009 but no later than July 1, 2010, and the loan must be fully disbursed no later than September 30, 2010; (b) unless the participating lender has entered into a Master Participation Agreement (described under the Purchase of Participation Interests Program below) with the Department of Education, each participating lender must enter into a 2009 Master Loan Sale Agreement with the Department of Education and provide a statement setting forth representations, warranties, and guarantees required by the Department of Education in the Federal Register notice on or prior to March 31, 2010; (c) each participating lender who has entered into a Master Participation Agreement (described under the Purchase of Participation Interests Program below) with the Department of Education must also enter into the 2009 Master Loan Sale Agreement with the Department of Education on or prior to July 1, 2010 if the lender wishes to redeem any of the participation interests sold to the Department of Education in its eligible loans, (d) each participating lender must exercise, if at all, its option to sell its fully disbursed eligible Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans to the Department of Education on or before August 14, 2010; and (e) all loan sales for which the participating lender has properly exercised its option must be completed on or before September 30, 2010.

## Purchase of Participation Interests Program.

2008-2009 Academic Year Purchase of Participation Interests Program. In a May 21, 2008 "Dear Colleague" letter, the Secretary, utilizing its temporary authority under the Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act, announced a new financing program to make capital available to FFEL Program lenders, whereby the Secretary committed to purchasing participation interests (the "Purchase of Participation Interests Program") in pools of eligible Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans made by FFEL Program lenders for the 2008-2009 academic year and holding those participation interests until September 30, 2009 (provided, however, that the Department of Education's participation interests may be reduced through loan sales made pursuant to the Put Program until October 15, 2009 per the Department of Education's Loan Purchase Programs Electronic Announcement #71). On July 1, 2008, the Department of Education published the terms and conditions of the Purchase of Participation Interests Program for the 2008-2009 academic year in the Federal Register (specifically, 73 FR 37422, as later corrected by 73 FR 41048). The Federal Register requires eligible FFEL Program lenders to submit a Notice of Intent to participate in the Put Program and the Purchase of Participation Interests Program to the Department of Education by July 31, 2008. Participating lenders must meet the terms and conditions set forth in the Federal Register which include, but are not limited to, the following: (a) the eligible Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans must have, among other things, been made to students and parents of dependent students, respectively, for loan periods that include, or begin on or after, July 1, 2008; additionally, the first disbursement must be scheduled to be made on or after May 1, 2008 but no later than July 1, 2009, and the loan must be fully disbursed no later than September 30, 2009, (b) each participating lender must enter into a Master Participation Agreement with the Department of Education and a third-party custodian acceptable to the Department of Education prior to the earlier of July 1, 2009 or the closing date of the sale of the first participation interest to the Department of Education, (c) each participating lender must exercise, if at all, its option to sell participation interests in their eligible loans to the Department of Education on or before August 1, 2009 (provided, however, certain sales of participation interests may occur as late as September 30, 2009), (d) any participation interests purchased by the Department of Education will be held by the Department of Education until the earlier of (i) the date the participating lender notifies the Department of Education that it will no longer participate in the Purchase of Participation Interests Program (by redeeming its loans from the third-party custodian and, if desired by the participating lender, by selling such redeemed loans to the Department of Education in accordance with the Put Program), (ii) the effective date of any termination event such as, but not limited to, the bankruptcy, insolvency, or other adverse event with respect to the participating lender, and (iii) September 30, 2009 (provided, however, that settlement of final loan sale transactions may occur until October 15, 2009 per the Department of Education's Loan Purchase Programs Electronic Announcement #71).

2009-2010 Academic Year Purchase of Participation Interests Program. P.L. 110-350 additionally granted the Secretary the power to purchase eligible Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans from eligible FFEL Program lenders which were first disbursed on or after July 1, 2009, but prior to July 1, 2010. In response to continued tightening in the credit markets and concern among students, schools and lenders as to the availability of FFELP Loans for the 2009-2010 academic year, the Secretary committed in a November 10, 2008 "Dear Colleague" letter, pursuant to the authority granted by P.L. 110-350, to replicating the Purchase of Participation Interests Program for the 2009-2010 academic year. On January 15, 2009, the Department of Education published the terms and conditions of the Purchase of Participation Interests Program for the 2009-2010 academic year in the Federal Register (specifically, 74 FR 2518). The Federal Register requires eligible FFEL Program lenders to submit a Notice of Intent to participate in the Put Program and the Purchase of Participation Interests Program to the Department of Education. Participating lenders must meet the terms and conditions set forth in the Federal Register which include, but are not limited to, the following: (a) the eligible Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans must have, among other things, been made to students and parents of dependent students, respectively, for loan periods that include, or begin on or after, July 1, 2009; additionally, the first disbursement must be scheduled to be made on or after May 1, 2009 but no later than July 1, 2010, and the loan must be fully disbursed no later than September 30, 2010, (b) each participating lender must enter into a 2009 Master Participation Agreement with the Department of Education and a third-party custodian acceptable to the Department of Education prior to the earlier of July 1, 2010 or the closing date of the sale of the first participation interest to the Department of Education, (c) each participating lender must exercise, if at all, its option to sell participation interests in its eligible loans to the Department of Education on or before August 1, 2010 and (d) any participation interests purchased by the Department of Education will be held by the Department of Education until the earlier of (i) the date the participating lender notifies the Department of Education that it will no longer participate in the Purchase of Participation Interests Program as it relates to the 2009-2010 academic year eligible Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans, (ii) the effective date of any termination event such as, but not limited to,

the bankruptcy, insolvency, or other adverse event with respect to the participating lender, and (iii) September 30, 2010.

Asset-Backed Commercial Paper Conduit Program. In a November 10, 2008 "Dear Colleague" letter, the Secretary announced that, due to stagnation in the credit markets and the billions of dollars of student loans which remain on bank balance sheets, the Department of Education is developing an asset-backed commercial paper conduit program (the "Asset-Backed Commercial Paper Conduit Program") to purchase fully disbursed FFELP Loans (other than Consolidation Loans) awarded between October 1, 2003 and July 1, 2009. Each conduit would be privately created by an eligible lender trustee and would contain the ownership rights of lenders to their eligible FFELP Loans. The conduit would issue commercial paper to investors and secure the repayment of the commercial paper with the conduit's FFELP Loan pool. The funds provided by investors would be paid to the student lenders who transferred the ownership rights in their eligible FFELP Loans to the conduit. The Department of Education would, pursuant to the Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act, enter into forward purchase commitments with each eligible lender trustee participating in the Asset-Backed Commercial Paper Conduit Program and commit to purchasing at a date in the future eligible FFELP Loans at a certain price from the conduit if the conduit lacks sufficient funds to repay its investors as the commercial paper becomes due. On January 15, 2009, the Department of Education published the specific terms of the asset-backed commercial paper conduit program in the Federal Register (specifically, 74 FR 2518). Certain of the terms and conditions set forth in the Federal Register include, but are not limited to, the following: (a) the eligible Stafford Loans and PLUS Loans must have, among other things, been first disbursed by the eligible lender on or after October 1, 2003, but no later than June 30, 2009; fully disbursed no later than September 30, 2009; and conveyed to the conduit no later than June 30, 2010, (b) each conduit must enter into a Put Agreement with the Department of Education consistent with the terms and conditions in the Federal Register notice, (c) each conduit is expected to exercise its put option to the Department of Education only after it has attempted to obtain funds from certain other sources, (d) the Department of Education will pay a purchase price of 97% or 100% (depending on the loan characteristics) of the principal balance outstanding plus the accrued but unpaid interest owed by the borrower for the eligible loans as of the purchase date, and (e) the Department of Education will agree to purchase eligible loans with a broader range of borrower benefits than those loans or participation interests in loans purchased by the Department of Education pursuant to the Put Program and the Purchase of Participation Interests Program (described above). On February 4, 2009, the Department of Education announced to the lending community via Loan Purchase Programs Electronic Announcement #47 that Straight-A Funding, LLC, through an eligible lender trustee agreement with the Bank of New York Mellon, entered into an agreement on January 20, 2009, with the Department of Education to serve as the initial conduit provider under the Asset-Backed Commercial Paper Conduit Program. On May 11, 2009, the Department of Education announced to the lending community via Loan Purchase Programs Electronic Announcement #60 that the Asset-Backed Commercial Paper Conduit Program had officially been implemented. Sallie Mae Corporation and the Access Group became the first issuers to issue commercial paper through the Straight-A Funding, LLC conduit provider.

#### **Lender-of-Last-Resort Program**

The FFEL Program allows Guaranty Agencies and eligible lenders (after consideration by the state Guaranty Agency) to act as lenders-of-last-resort. A lender-of-last-resort is authorized to receive advances from the Secretary in order to ensure that adequate loan capital exists in order to make loans to students. Students and parents of students who are otherwise unable to obtain FFELP Loans (other than Consolidation Loans) may apply to receive loans from the state's lenders-of-last-resort.

On May 7, 2008, the Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act temporarily granted the Secretary authority until June 30, 2009 to designate qualified state institutions of higher education as eligible to apply for loans from lenders-of-last-resort. On October 7, 2008, P.L. 110-350 became law and extended the Secretary's authority for an additional year until June 30, 2010. Any designation by the Secretary of an institution as eligible to apply for such loans will also expire on June 30, 2010 per P.L. 110-350. The Secretary has been ordered to develop standards detailing the qualifications necessary to participate in the lender-of-last-resort program; such standards may include a requirement that the institution show that it has been unable to secure commitments from eligible lenders for a significant number of its students and a requirement that the institution demonstrate that it has met a minimum threshold, as determined by the Secretary, for the number or percentage of students at the institution who have been rejected by eligible lenders of FFELP Loans.

# **Education Loans Generally Not Subject to Discharge in Bankruptcy**

Under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, educational loans are not generally dischargeable. Title 11 of the United States Code at Section 523(a)(8)(A)(i)-(ii) provides that a discharge under Section 727, 1141, 1228(a), 1228(b), or 1328(b) of Title 11 of the United States Code does not discharge an individual debtor from any debt for an education benefit overpayment or loan made, insured, or guaranteed by a governmental unit or made under any program funded in whole or in part by a governmental unit or nonprofit institution, or for an obligation to repay funds received as an educational benefit, scholarship or stipend unless excepting such debt from discharge under this paragraph will impose an undue hardship on the debtor and the debtor's dependents.



# APPENDIX B

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS



# BAKER NEWMAN NOYES LLC

Certified Public Accountants

# **Vermont Student Assistance Corporation**

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

Basic Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis

Years Ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Years Ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	$\underline{\text{Page}(s)}$
Independent Auditors' Report	2
Management's Discussion and Analysis	3 – 12
Basic Financial Statements:	
Statements of Net Assets	13 – 14
Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Assets	15
Statements of Cash Flows	16 – 17
Statements of Fiduciary Net Assets - Agency Funds	18
Notes to Financial Statements	19 – 39

Certified Public Accountants

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

The Board of Directors
Vermont Student Assistance Corporation

We have audited the accompanying basic financial statements of the Vermont Student Assistance Corporation, a component unit of the State of Vermont, as of and for the years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008, as listed in the accompanying table of contents. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Vermont Student Assistance Corporation's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Vermont Student Assistance Corporation's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the basic financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Vermont Student Assistance Corporation, as of June 30, 2009 and 2008, and the changes in its financial position and its cash flows, for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, we have also issued our report dated October 13, 2009 on our consideration of Vermont Student Assistance Corporation's internal control over financial reporting and our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements, and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards and should be considered in assessing the results of our audit.

Management's Discussion and Analysis on pages 3-12 is not a required part of the basic financial statements but is supplementary information required by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We have applied certain limited procedures, which consisted principally of inquiries of management regarding the methods of measurement and presentation of the required supplementary information. However, we did not audit the information and express no opinion on it.

Limited Liability Company

Baker Veronon & Twyes

Portland, Maine October 13, 2009

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

The Vermont Student Assistance Corporation (VSAC or the Corporation) is a public nonprofit corporation created by the State of Vermont to provide opportunities for Vermont residents to pursue postsecondary education. VSAC's mission is to ensure that all Vermonters have the necessary financial and informational resources to pursue their educational goals beyond high school. VSAC awards grants and scholarships, and finances, guarantees, originates, and services education loans to students and parents. VSAC also administers outreach services to students and adults seeking postsecondary education opportunities. Finally, VSAC manages the Vermont Higher Education Investment Plan.

VSAC administers the State grant program, funded by State appropriations, at no cost to the State. VSAC administers and awards over 155 scholarship funds, including VSAC assisted scholarships and scholarship funds held and managed by VSAC.

VSAC's education loan programs are financed through issuance of limited obligation bonds and short-term credit facilities. Certain education loans are guaranteed by VSAC as a guarantor and/or reinsured by the U.S. Department of Education through the Federal Family Education Loan Program (FFELP). VSAC education loans are available to Vermont students attending both in-state and out-of-state institutions, and to students of Vermont institutions.

VSAC's outreach services are funded through a variety of federal grants, including GEAR UP and Talent Search, as well as through State grants, and general corporate support.

Management's Discussion and Analysis Report includes Fiscal 2009 and Fiscal 2008 information due to the fact that the Financial Statements include Fiscal 2009 and Fiscal 2008 information.

#### FISCAL 2009

# Fiscal 2009 Highlights and Overall Financial Position

- During the year ended June 30, 2009, VSAC had a loss of \$10.9 million compared to a loss of \$14.0 million during the year ended June 30, 2008. The 2009 loss of \$10.9 million is comprised of a \$13.7 million loss in the restricted bond funds, a \$0.7 million loss in other restricted funds, and a \$3.5 million surplus in the operating funds.
- Interest expense on bonds issued to finance student loans dropped \$43.3 million from 2008 to 2009, but this was mostly offset by the impact of \$31.1 million of borrower interest required to be returned to the U.S. Department of Education.
- VSAC's total net assets decreased \$10.9 million to \$114.0 million.
- During the year ended June 30, 2009 VSAC provided over \$24.7 million in grants and scholarships to Vermont students.
- VSAC originated \$449.3 million in student loans, including new loans to students and parents and consolidation of existing loans. VSAC holds \$2.3 billion in education loans receivable and related interest at June 30, 2009.
- VSAC returned over \$6.3 million in interest and principal rebates to students in its loan programs during fiscal 2009, and paid over \$5.1 million in fees on behalf of our borrowers (amortized over the life of the loans).

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

## The Financial Statements

VSAC's financial statements are a series of reports that detail financial information using accounting methods similar to those used by private businesses, especially financial institutions.

The statement of revenues, expenses and changes in net assets presents the results of VSAC's operations. The statement reports all revenues and expenses, and reconciles the beginning and end of year net asset balances.

The statement of net assets includes all the Corporation's assets and liabilities. The statement also presents the balance of assets in excess of liabilities, or net assets.

The statement of cash flows supplements these statements providing relevant information about cash receipts and payments for the Corporation.

The notes to financial statements are an integral part of the financial statements and contain information necessary to get a complete view of VSAC's financial position.

#### **Condensed Financial Information**

#### **Statements of Net Assets**

	2009	<u>2008</u>
A ===4==	(In The	ousands)
Assets:	Ф 107.004	Φ 02.240
Cash and investments	\$ 127,084	\$ 93,349
Education loans receivable (plus interest)	2,290,257	
Other assets	<u>35,056</u>	<u>34,722</u>
Total assets	\$ <u>2,452,397</u>	\$ <u>2,231,846</u>
Liabilities:		
Bonds and notes payable (plus interest)	\$2,308,911	\$2,068,471
U.S. Treasury rebates payable	17,686	25,390
Other liabilities	11,826	13,140
Total liabilities	2,338,423	2,107,001
Net assets:		
Restricted	74,816	62,302
Unrestricted	36,894	60,068
Invested in capital assets, net of related debt	2,264	2,475
Total net assets	113,974	124,845
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ <u>2,452,397</u>	\$ <u>2,231,846</u>

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

# Statements of Revenues and Expenses

	2009	2008 ousands)
Revenues:	(111 111)	ousaiius)
Interest earned from education loan financing	\$105,949	\$142,286
Other loan and guarantee program revenues	6,392	5,804
Investment interest	2,104	7,676
Vermont state appropriations	19,539	20,459
Federal grants	4,883	4,867
Scholarship and gift revenue	3,591	3,937
Other revenue (loss)	(241)	<u>470</u>
Total operating revenues	142,217	185,499
Expenses:		
Student aid	24,744	26,345
Interest rebated to borrowers	6,346	6,749
Interest on debt	57,156	100,478
Other loan financing costs	29,783	28,309
Corporate operating expenses and depreciation	<u>35,059</u>	<u>37,603</u>
Total expenses	153,088	<u>199,484</u>
Deficiency of revenues over expenses	(10,871)	(13,985)
Total net assets at the beginning of the year	124,845	138,830
Total net assets at the end of the year	\$ <u>113,974</u>	\$ <u>124,845</u>

# Net Assets

Cash and investment balances increased from June 30, 2008 to 2009 from \$93.3 to \$127.1 million.

Student loans and interest receivable totaled \$2.3 billion at June 30, 2009, up from \$2.1 billion in 2008 representing natural growth in the student loan portfolio.

U.S. Treasury rebates payable (arbitrage liability) is described in the expense discussion. This liability decreased as of June 30, 2009, to \$17.7 million, or approximately 0.72% of total assets.

Unrestricted net assets decreased from \$60.1 million in 2008 to \$36.9 million in 2009. The unrestricted assets are used to provide credit enhancement for new credit facilities, finance student loans, and for corporate working capital. The \$23.2 million decrease in unrestricted net assets is primarily due to transfers of net assets from Unrestricted to Restricted. Unrestricted net assets invested in student loans totaled \$17.6 million at June 30, 2009.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

Restricted net assets increased from \$62.3 million to \$74.8 million at June 30, 2009. This increase represents the assets transferred from Unrestricted to provide credit enhancement, offset by the \$10.9 million loss from operations. Of the \$74.8 million, \$71.6 million is restricted by bond resolutions. The remaining \$3.2 million is restricted for scholarships and grants, and for programs to encourage students to pursue higher education.

## Revenues

VSAC's fiscal 2009 operations resulted in a decrease in net assets of \$10.9 million. All revenues for 2009 are considered operating revenues. VSAC realized \$142.2 million in revenues versus \$153.1 million in total expenses. VSAC revenues include interest income on student loans, various federal interest subsidies and special allowance payments, State of Vermont appropriations, and fees earned in the federal guarantee program.

Overall loan revenue to VSAC is closely related to the general interest rate environment. During 2009, interest revenue and subsidies decreased from \$142.3 to \$105.9 million. Interest for certain loans is paid by the U.S. Department of Education as a subsidy to qualifying borrowers. This interest subsidy represented \$18.2 million in 2009.

VSAC also receives special allowance payments under certain interest rate conditions. Decreasing interest rates and changes in rules regarding eligibility of certain loans subject to floor rates, partially offset by increases in the overall size of the loan portfolio, resulted in a decrease in special allowance payments from \$29.1 million in 2008 to \$14.8 million in 2009. Additionally, certain borrower interest must be returned to the U.S. Department of Education each quarter. The return of this interest increased from \$7.1 million in 2008 to \$31.1 million in 2009 due to lower interest rates and more loans subject to the return.

Interest rate risk on student loan assets is managed by closely matching the coupon rate reset frequency of our debt instruments with rates that drive our loan returns. Our outstanding bond rates are reset on 7, 28 and 35 day intervals. Rates on student loans are reset each quarter and are based on short term commercial paper or LIBOR rates.

Other revenues associated with the loan and loan guarantee programs include consolidation fees, default aversion fees, collections revenues, and other program fees and revenues. These fees and revenues totaled \$6.4 million in 2009 and \$5.8 million in 2008.

Interest rates decreased throughout the year resulting in decreased interest revenue on investments. Investments include student loan funds temporarily invested in short term investments, and scholarship funds invested for long-term growth and income. Returns on all investments decreased from \$7.7 million to \$2.1 million, as interest rates significantly decreased.

VSAC's regular appropriation decreased from \$20.5 million to \$19.5 million. As in prior years, the State's appropriation for the grant program is used entirely to provide grant funds directly to students. VSAC receives no administrative allowance for administering the State grant program.

Federal grants were essentially flat at \$4.9 million in fiscal 2009.

Scholarship revenues, principally restricted gifts and grants, decreased from \$3.9 million in 2008 to \$3.6 million in 2009.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

## **Expenses**

VSAC has four main types of expenses: 1. Student aid, 2. Interest and other costs of debt, 3. Non-interest costs of financing loans, and 4. Costs of operations.

Student Aid – VSAC provided Vermont students with \$24.7 million in student aid during fiscal 2009. \$19.3 million in grant aid was provided from State appropriations. An additional \$5.4 million was made available through various scholarship programs managed by VSAC. Direct aid in the form of grants and scholarships represented 16.2% of VSAC's operating expenses.

While not strictly a student aid expense, interest rebated to borrowers and fees paid on behalf of borrowers are items that help current and former students and parents manage their education debt. VSAC provided \$6.3 million in rebates of interest to borrowers and \$5.1 million in payment of fees on behalf of borrowers in fiscal 2009. The interest rebates represent 4.1% of VSAC's fiscal 2009 operating expenses.

It is also important to note that, while not an expense to the Corporation, the largest portion of aid to students is the \$449.3 million of loans VSAC made available to students and parents in fiscal 2009.

Interest Costs – In order to provide Vermont students and parents with low cost loans, VSAC issues both tax-exempt and taxable variable interest bonds and uses short-term credit facilities. The interest costs of the bonds represent a major expense category for VSAC. The interest rates for the bonds are set using auction or remarketing processes that result in rates closely tracking various SIFMA indices or one month LIBOR. As capital markets experienced significant stress in 2009 and an ongoing liquidity freeze adversely affected the auction bond market, VSAC bonds were negatively impacted. When auctions were not successful in resetting rates, rates were derived using formulas. The formulas use an index (JJ Kenny or short term commercial paper) multiplied by a margin or an average of treasury bills with a margin added to that index. The unprecedented actions taken by the Federal Reserve and U.S. government helped drive interest rates down significantly, reducing interest costs for 2009. However, the movements did not reverse the pressure on VSAC's net interest spread between our student loan assets and our bond costs.

With the decrease in bond interest rates from fiscal 2008 to 2009, VSAC interest costs decreased from \$100.5 to \$57.2 million. This expense represents 37.3% of VSAC operating expenses in fiscal 2009 down from 50.4% in 2008.

Other Loan Financing Costs — Other expenses incurred in the loan financing area include credit enhancement and remarketing fees for our bond issues, consolidation and lender fees VSAC pays to the federal government, provisions for changes in arbitrage liability to the U.S Treasury, and increases in VSAC's provision for uninsured loan losses, as well as a variety of other costs incurred in issuing and managing over \$2.3 billion in outstanding bonds and notes. These costs totaled \$29.8 million in fiscal 2009, representing approximately 19.5% of total operating expenses. Changes in these financing costs from year to year are principally due to changes in the total outstanding indebtedness, and by changes in arbitrage liability. Arbitrage liability represents earnings on tax exempt bond-financed loans and investments that would be returned to the U.S. Treasury if the loan portfolios were completely liquidated at June 30, and all bondholders were repaid. It represents earnings to date, and is a function of past and current interest rates on debt and assets held by VSAC. It is fairly volatile and is managed to minimize the probability of a liability balance at the end of a bond life cycle.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

In fiscal 2009, VSAC's provision for losses on student loans was \$12.8 million compared to \$11.8 million in fiscal 2008.

<u>Costs of Operations</u> – The costs of operating VSAC's programs, as well as facilities and overhead costs totaled \$35.1 million in fiscal 2009, a decrease of approximately 6.8% from fiscal 2008. Salaries and benefits were \$25.5 million in fiscal 2009, approximately 72.7% of costs of operations. Overall costs of operations represent 22.9% of total operating expenses.

Expenses for 2009 totaled \$153.1 million. Revenues totaled \$142.2 million. The excess of expenses over revenues was \$10.9 million. The change in total net assets for the year was a decrease of \$10.9 million. The ending balance of net assets at June 30, 2009 was \$114.0 million, as compared to \$124.8 million at June 30, 2008.

# FISCAL 2008

# Fiscal 2008 Highlights and Overall Financial Position

- During the year ended June 30, 2008, VSAC had a loss of \$14.0 million compared to a surplus of \$16.0 million during the year ended June 30, 2007.
- The change in results of VSAC operations was mainly due to capital market liquidity disruptions which caused interest expense to increase \$25.8 million.
- VSAC's total net assets decreased \$14.0 million to \$124.8 million.
- During the year ended June 30, 2008 VSAC provided over \$26.3 million in grants and scholarships to Vermont students.
- VSAC originated \$477.2 million in student loans, including new loans to students and parents and consolidation of existing loans. VSAC holds \$2.1 billion in education loans receivable and related interest at June 30, 2008.
- VSAC returned over \$6.7 million in interest and principal rebates to students in its loan programs during fiscal 2008, and paid over \$4.4 million in fees on behalf of our borrowers (amortized over the life of the loans).

## The Financial Statements

VSAC's financial statements are a series of reports that detail financial information using accounting methods similar to those used by private businesses, especially financial institutions.

The statement of revenues, expenses and changes in net assets presents the results of VSAC's operations. The statement reports all revenues and expenses, and reconciles the beginning and end of year net asset balances.

The statement of net assets includes all the Corporation's assets and liabilities. The statement also presents the balance of assets in excess of liabilities, or net assets.

The statement of cash flows supplements these statements providing relevant information about cash receipts and payments for the Corporation.

The notes to financial statements are an integral part of the financial statements and contain information necessary to get a complete view of VSAC's financial position.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

# **Condensed Financial Information**

Statements of Net Assets		
	<u>2008</u>	<u>2007</u>
	(In Tho	usands)
Assets:		
Cash and investments	\$ 93,349	\$ 270,109
Education loans receivable (plus interest)	2,103,775	1,895,433
Other assets	34,722	36,015
Total assets	\$ <u>2,231,846</u>	\$ <u>2,201,557</u>
Liabilities:		
Bonds and notes payable (plus interest)	\$2,068,471	\$2,020,066
Arbitrage earnings rebatable	25,390	32,254
Other liabilities	13,140	10,407
Total liabilities	2,107,001	2,062,727
Net assets:		
Restricted	62,302	85,581
Unrestricted	60,068	51,182
Net investment in property and equipment	2,475	2,067
Total net assets	124,845	138,830
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ <u>2,231,846</u>	\$ <u>2,201,557</u>
Statements of Revenues and Expenses		
	<u>2008</u>	<u> 2007</u>
D	(In Th	ousands)
Revenues:	¢1.40.007	#147 COE
Interest earned from education loan financing	\$142,286	\$147,635
Other loan and guarantee program revenues Investment interest	5,804 7,676	•
Vermont state appropriations	20,459	•
Federal grants	4,867	•
Scholarship and gift revenue	3,937	
Other revenue	<u>470</u>	<u>878</u>
Total operating revenues	185,499	192,900

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

	<u>2008</u>	<u>2007</u>
F	(In The	ousands)
Expenses:		
Student aid	\$ 26,345	\$ 22,511
Interest rebated to borrowers	6,749	6,074
Interest on debt	100,478	74,653
Other loan financing costs	28,309	38,916
Corporate operating expenses and depreciation	<u>37,603</u>	34,764
Total expenses	<u>199,484</u>	176,918
Excess (deficit) of revenues over expenses	(13,985)	15,982
Total net assets at the beginning of the year	138,830	122,848
Total net assets at the end of the year	\$ <u>124,845</u>	\$ <u>138,830</u>

#### Net Assets

Cash and investment balances decreased from June 30, 2007 to 2008 from \$270.1 to \$93.3 million. Bonds for fiscal 2008 loan originations were issued in June 2007. The bonds for fiscal 2009 originations were issued in July 2008.

Student loans and interest receivable totaled \$2.1 billion at June 30, 2008, up from \$1.9 billion in 2007 representing natural growth in the student loan portfolio.

U.S. Treasury arbitrage payable is described in the expense discussion. This liability decreased as of June 30, 2008, to \$25.4 million, or approximately 1.1% of total assets. Unrestricted net assets increased from \$51.2 million in 2007 to \$60.1 million in 2008. The unrestricted funds are used to finance student loans and for corporate working capital. Unrestricted net assets invested in student loans totaled \$34.3 million at June 30, 2008.

Restricted net assets decreased from \$85.6 million to \$62.3 million at June 30, 2008. \$58.4 million were restricted by bond resolutions, a decrease in equity within the bond trusts of \$21.8 million. The remaining \$3.9 million is restricted for scholarships and grants, and for programs to encourage students to pursue higher education.

#### Revenues

VSAC's fiscal 2008 operations resulted in a decrease in net assets of \$14.0 million. All revenues for 2008 are considered operating revenues. VSAC realized \$185.5 million in revenues versus \$199.5 million in total expenses. VSAC revenues include interest income on student loans, various federal interest subsidies and special allowance payments, State of Vermont appropriations, and fees earned in the federal guarantee program.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

Overall loan revenue to VSAC is closely related to the general interest rate environment. During 2008, interest revenue and subsidies decreased from \$147.6 to \$142.3 million. Interest for certain loans is paid by the U.S. Department of Education as a subsidy to qualifying borrowers. This interest subsidy represented \$17.3 million in 2008.

VSAC also receives special allowance payments under certain interest rate conditions. Decreasing interest rates and changes in rules regarding eligibility of certain loans subject to floor rates, partially offset by increases in the overall size of the loan portfolio, resulted in a decrease in special allowance payments from \$42.4 million in 2007 to \$29.1 million in 2008. Additionally, 2008 was the first full effective year of changes in the Higher Education Act requiring certain student loan interest be returned to the U.S. Department of Education. This change reduced loan revenue in 2008 by \$7.1 million.

Interest rate risk on student loan assets is managed by closely matching the coupon rate reset frequency of our debt instruments with rates that drive our loan returns. Our outstanding bond rates are reset on 7, 28 and 35 day intervals. Rates on student loans are reset each quarter and are based on short term commercial paper or LIBOR rates.

Other revenues associated with the loan and loan guarantee programs include consolidation fees, default aversion fees, collections revenues, and other program fees and revenues. Changes to the Higher Education Act effective October 1, 2008 reduced fees paid in the guarantee program. These fees and revenues totaled \$5.8 million in 2008 and \$6.5 million in 2007.

Interest rates decreased throughout the year resulting in decreased interest revenue on investments. Investments include student loan funds temporarily invested in cash and short term investments, and scholarship funds invested for long-term growth and income. Returns on all investments decreased from \$10.4 million to \$7.7 million, as interest rates decreased and our total invested funds decreased. The decrease in invested funds is related to the timing of student loan bond issues.

VSAC's regular appropriation increased from \$18.5 million to \$20.5 million. As in prior years, the State's appropriation for the grant program is used entirely to provide grant funds directly to students. VSAC receives no administrative allowance for administering the State grant program.

Federal grants increased from \$4.3 million to \$4.8 million in fiscal 2008.

Scholarship revenues, principally restricted gifts and grants, decreased from \$4.6 million in 2007 to \$3.9 million in 2008.

#### Expenses

VSAC has four main types of expenses: 1. Student aid, 2. Interest and other costs of debt, 3. Noninterest costs of financing loans, and 4. Costs of operations.

<u>Student Aid</u> – VSAC provided Vermont students with \$26.3 million in student aid during fiscal 2008. \$20.8 million in grant aid was provided from State appropriations. An additional \$5.5 million was made available through various scholarship programs managed by VSAC. Direct aid in the form of grants and scholarships represented 13.2% of VSAC's operating expenses.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

While not strictly a student aid expense, interest rebated to borrowers and fees paid on behalf of borrowers are items that help current and former students and parents manage their education debt. VSAC provided \$6.7 million in rebates of interest to borrowers and \$4.4 million in payment of fees on behalf of borrowers in fiscal 2008. The interest rebates represent 3.4% of VSAC's fiscal 2008 operating expenses.

It is also important to note that, while not an expense to the Corporation, the largest portion of aid to students is the \$477.2 million of loans VSAC made available to students and parents in fiscal 2008.

Interest Costs – In order to provide Vermont students and parents with low cost loans, VSAC issues both tax-exempt and taxable variable interest bonds in the public markets. The interest costs of these bonds represent a major expense category for VSAC. The interest rate resets for these bonds are primarily set using an auction process that results in rates closely tracking the SIFMA auction index or one month LIBOR. The general disruption in capital markets and more specific liquidity freeze in the auction bond market negatively impacted VSAC bonds. When the auction process was not successful in resetting rates, the rates were derived using formulas. The formulas use an index (JJ Kenny or short term commercial paper) multiplied by a margin or an average of treasury bills with a margin added to that index. The formulas resulted in higher interest rates during 2008. More significantly, the indices used in these formulae diverged from the indices used in setting our FFEL loan special allowance revenue. The mismatch resulted in significantly higher interest costs without corresponding increases in loan revenue.

With the increase in bond interest rates from fiscal 2007 to 2008, VSAC interest costs rose from \$74.7 to \$100.5 million. This represented 50.4% of VSAC operating expenses in fiscal 2008 up from 42.2% in 2007.

Other Loan Financing Costs — Other expenses incurred in the loan financing area include credit enhancement and remarketing fees for our bond issues, consolidation and lender fees VSAC pays to the federal government, provisions for changes in arbitrage liability to the U.S Treasury, and increases in VSAC's provision for uninsured loan losses, as well as a variety of other costs incurred in issuing and managing over \$2.1 billion in outstanding bonds and notes. These costs totaled \$28.3 million in fiscal 2008, representing approximately 14.2% of total operating expenses. Changes in these financing costs from year to year are principally due to changes in the total outstanding indebtedness, and by changes in arbitrage liability. Arbitrage liability represents earnings on tax exempt bond-financed loans and investments that would be returned to the U.S. Treasury if the loan portfolios were completely liquidated at June 30, and all bondholders were repaid. It represents earnings to date, and is a function of past and current interest rates on debt and assets held by VSAC. It is fairly volatile and is managed to minimize the probability of a liability balance at the end of a bond life cycle.

In fiscal 2008, VSAC's provision for losses on student loans was \$11.8 million compared to \$8.5 million in fiscal 2007.

Costs of Operations – The costs of operating VSAC's programs, as well as facilities and overhead costs totaled \$37.6 million in fiscal 2008, an increase of approximately 8.1% from fiscal 2007. Salaries and benefits were \$25.9 million in fiscal 2008, approximately 68.9% of costs of operations. Overall costs of operations represent 18.8% of total operating expenses.

Total expenses for 2008 totaled \$199.5 million. Revenues totaled \$185.5 million. The excess of expenses over revenues was \$14.0 million. The change in total net assets for the year was a decrease of \$14.0 million. The ending balance of net assets at June 30, 2008 was \$124.8 million, as compared to \$138.8 million at June 30, 2007.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# STATEMENTS OF NET ASSETS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

# **ASSETS**

	<u>2009</u> (In Th	2008 nousands)
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 124,724	\$ 90,587
Investments	2,360	2,762
Receivables:		
Student loans, net	165,215	142,177
Student loan interest and special allowance	48,744	•
Investment interest	25	215
Federal administrative and program fees	490	440
Other	729	869
Other assets	1,897	1,634
Total current assets	344,184	293,939
Noncurrent assets:		
Receivables:		
Student loans, net	2,076,298	1,906,343
Capital assets, net	21,310	
Deferred bond issuance costs, net	10,605	9,277
Total noncurrent assets	2,108,213	1,937,907
Total assets	\$ <u>2,452,397</u>	\$ <u>2,231,846</u>

# **LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS**

	<u>2009</u> (In The	<u>2008</u> ousands)
Current liabilities:	`	,
Bonds and notes payable	\$ 243,845	\$ 1,670
Accounts payable and other liabilities	4,574	6,809
Deferred revenue	7,252	6,331
Accrued interest on bonds payable	1,366	2,506
U.S. Treasury rebates payable	998	
Total current liabilities	258,035	17,316
Noncurrent liabilities:		
Bonds payable	2,063,700	2,064,295
U.S. Treasury rebates payable	16,688	25,390
Total noncurrent liabilities	2,080,388	2,089,685
Total liabilities	2,338,423	2,107,001
Net assets:		
Invested in capital assets, net of related debt	2,264	2,475
Restricted	74,816	62,302
Unrestricted	36,894	60,068
Total net assets	113,974	124,845
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ <u>2,452,397</u>	\$ <u>2,231,846</u>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# STATEMENTS OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

# Years Ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

	<u>2009</u> (In Tho	2008 ousands)
Operating revenues:		
Interest and fees on student loans:		
U.S. Department of Education interest benefits	\$ 18,245	\$ 17,324
U.S. Department of Education special allowance	14,818	29,059
Borrower interest and fees on student loans	104,022	102,957
Borrower interest returned to Department of Education	(31,136)	(7,054)
Vermont state appropriations	19,539	20,459
Interest on cash and investments	2,104	7,676
Guarantee agency administrative revenues	6,392	5,804
Federal grants	4,883	4,867
Scholarship and gift income	3,591	3,937
Other income (loss)	(241)	470
Total operating revenues	142,217	185,499
Operating expenses:		
Interest, net of amortization	57,156	100,478
Salaries and benefits	25,476	25,895
Grants and scholarships	24,744	26,345
Interest rebated to borrowers	6,346	6,749
Other general and administrative	8,205	10,241
Interest subject to U.S. Treasury rebate	(7,704)	(6,529)
Credit enhancement and remarketing fees	8,210	5,917
Consolidation and lender paid fees	15,035	14,536
Other loan related expenses	510	1,613
Provision for losses on student loans	12,789	11,848
Depreciation and amortization	1,378	1,467
Amortization of bond issuance costs	<u>943</u>	924
Total operating expenses	153,088	<u>199,484</u>
Deficiency of operating revenues over operating expenses	(10,871)	(13,985)
Net assets, beginning of year	124,845	<u>138,830</u>
Net assets, end of year	\$ <u>113,974</u>	\$ <u>124,845</u>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

# Years Ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

	2009	2008
	(In The	ousands)
Cash flows from operating activities:	•	ŕ
Cash received from customers, donors and governments	\$ 58,989	\$ 74,018
Principal payments received on student loans	246,206	260,360
Cash paid to suppliers for goods and services	(45,160)	(43,284)
Grants and scholarship disbursements	(24,744)	(26,345)
Loans made and purchased	(449,326)	(477,158)
Cash paid to employees for salaries and benefits	(25,391)	(25,744)
Interest and fees received on student loans	68,919	86,141
Vermont state appropriations received	19,539	20,459
Net cash used in operating activities	(150,968)	(131,553)
Cash flows from noncapital financing activities:		
Proceeds from the sale of bonds and note payable	443,050	211,485
Payments on bonds	(200,900)	(161,285)
Interest paid to bond holders	(57,154)	(100,557)
Net cash provided (used) by noncapital financing activities	184,996	(50,357)
Cash flows from capital and related financing activities:		
Payments on bonds payable	(770)	(755)
Interest paid to bond holders	(943)	(961)
Acquisition and construction of fixed assets	(401)	(1,117)
Net cash used by capital and related financing activities	(2,114)	(2,833)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Interest received on cash and investments	2,294	8,238
Purchase of investments	(1,287)	(2,858)
Proceeds from sale of investments	1,216	2,892
Net cash provided by investing activities	2,223	8,272
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	34,137	(176,471)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	90,587	267,058
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ <u>124,724</u>	\$ <u>90,587</u>

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)

Years Ended June 30, 2009 and 2008

Reconciliation of operating loss to net cash used in operating activities:	<u>2009</u> (In Tho	<u>2008</u> ousands)
Deficiency of operating revenues over operating expenses	\$ (10.871)	\$ (13,985)
Adjustments to reconcile the deficiency of operating revenues	Ψ (10,071)	Ψ (15,705)
over operating expenses to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	1,378	1,467
Provision for losses on student loans	12,789	11,848
Amortization of loan origination fees, net	(1,062)	728
Amortization of bond issuance costs	943	924
Accretion of bond discount	200	200
Realized and unrealized loss on investments	473	255
Loss on disposal of fixed assets	_	(9)
Investment interest received	(2,294)	(8,238)
Interest paid to bond holders	58,096	101,518
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Investment interest receivable	191	562
Student loans receivable	(204,720)	(220,642)
Student loan interest receivable	6,511	(276)
Federal administrative and program fees receivable	(50)	127
Other receivables	140	329
Other assets	(263)	(108)
Deferred bond issuance costs	(2,271)	(881)
Accounts payable and other liabilities	(2,235)	1,551
Deferred revenue	921	1,181
Accrued interest on bonds payable	(1,140)	(1,240)
U.S. Treasury rebates payable	(7,704)	(6,864)
Total adjustments	(140,097)	<u>(117,568</u> )
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ <u>(150,968</u> )	\$ <u>(131,553</u> )

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# STATEMENTS OF FIDUCIARY NET ASSETS

# AGENCY FUNDS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

ASSETS HELD FOR OTHERS	Federal Loan Reserve <u>Fund</u> (In Tho	<u>VHEIP</u> usands)	2009 <u>Total</u>	2008 <u>Total</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$14,298	\$10,465	\$ 24,763	\$13,597
Investments Student loans receivable and	<del></del>	81,882	81,882	83,933
accrued student loan interest	_	_	_	7,451
Investment interest receivable	_	2	2	68
Due from U.S. Department of Education	1,952		1,952	2,071
Other assets	64	24	88	<u>143</u>
Total assets	\$ <u>16,314</u>	\$ <u>92,373</u>	\$ <u>108,687</u>	\$ <u>107,263</u>
<u>LIABILITIES</u>				
Accounts payable and other liabilities	\$ 997	\$ 75	\$ 1,072	\$ 715
Note payable		9,540	9,540	7,836
Federal advances	538		538	538
Amounts held on behalf of investors	_	82,758	82,758	84,808
Federal loan reserve funds held for U.S. Department of Education	14,779		14,779	13,366
Total liabilities	\$ <u>16,314</u>	\$ <u>92,373</u>	\$ <u>108,687</u>	\$ <u>107,263</u>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 1. Authorizing Legislation

The Vermont Student Assistance Corporation ("VSAC") was created as a public non-profit corporation by an act of the General Assembly of the State of Vermont in accordance with the provisions of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended ("the Act"). The purpose of VSAC is to provide opportunities for Vermont residents to pursue postsecondary education by awarding grants and guaranteeing, making, financing, and servicing loans to students. VSAC also administers scholarships, and outreach services to students and adults seeking postsecondary education. In addition, VSAC manages the Vermont Higher Education Investment Plan (VHEIP).

Pursuant to Vermont statutes, VSAC is responsible for the administration of the Loan Finance Program. Under this program, VSAC originates, purchases, services and consolidates education loans. The majority of education loans are financed through the issuance of limited obligation bonds or credit facilities and are guaranteed by VSAC as a guarantor and reinsured by the U.S. Department of Education (DE) through the Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL) Program. The bonds, notes and credit facilities outstanding are payable primarily from interest and principal repayments on the financed loans as specified in the underlying resolutions authorizing the sale of the bonds and notes. The bonds, notes and credit facilities are not a general obligation of VSAC or an obligation of the State of Vermont or any of its political subdivisions.

For financial reporting purposes, VSAC is considered a component unit of the State of Vermont and is included as part of the State's financial reporting entity. VSAC's relationship with the State of Vermont primarily consists of an annual appropriation designated for grant aid to Vermont students.

The Vermont Student Development Fund, Inc. (the "Fund"), a separate non-profit 501(c)(3) corporation, was established in November of 2000. The primary purpose of the Fund is to receive, hold and manage securities, cash or other property whether real, personal or mixed, acquired by bequest, devise, gift, purchase or loan. These assets are used primarily for scholarships and other financial assistance to benefit qualified individuals seeking a postsecondary education. The Fund provides a financial benefit to VSAC, and its Board of Directors is the same as the VSAC Board of Directors, therefore, it is considered a component unit of VSAC and is included in the totals on the VSAC financial statements.

# 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## Basis of Accounting

VSAC follows the accrual basis of accounting whereby revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when obligation for payment is incurred.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

As permitted by Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 20, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Proprietary Funds and Other Governmental Activities that Use Proprietary Fund Accounting, VSAC applies all applicable GASB pronouncements as well as all Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989, to the extent these pronouncements do not conflict with GASB pronouncements.

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statements No. 34, Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments, No. 37, Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments: Omnibus – an amendment of GASB Statements No. 21 and 34, and No. 38, Certain Financial Statement Note Disclosures. VSAC reports as a business-type activity, as defined, in GASB No. 34.

#### Restrictions on Net Assets

The restricted net assets of VSAC are restricted by the credit resolutions, state statutes, donor restrictions, or various Federal regulations and program agreements and are restricted for the origination of student loans, payment of debt service on bonds and notes payable, and grant and scholarship activities. Financial activities and resulting account balances which are not so restricted are presented in the Statements of Net Assets as unrestricted net assets. VSAC's unrestricted net assets are generally reserved for educational assistance purposes.

#### Management Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires VSAC management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The most significant estimates utilized in the preparation of the financial statements of VSAC relate to the allowance for losses on student loans and the U.S. Treasury rebates payable.

## Student Loans

Student loans consist of guaranteed and nonguaranteed loans made to undergraduate, graduate, or professional students, and parents of students attending eligible postsecondary educational institutions. Student loans also include consolidation loans which are loans to eligible students that refinance existing student loans.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Student loans are stated at their unpaid principal balance net of allowances for loan losses and deferred loan origination fees, net of costs. Loan origination fees received and fees paid by the corporation on behalf of borrowers are deferred and amortized over the estimated life of the loan using a method that approximates the level yield method.

## Allowance for Loan Losses

VSAC issues loans that are either guaranteed by VSAC, as guarantor under the FFEL Program, or that carry no guarantee against default. Loans not guaranteed create the greatest loss exposure for VSAC and make up the majority of management's loan loss allowance. The amount of the allowance, which is established through a provision for losses on student loans charged to expense, is based on management's estimation of the probable losses within the portfolio. Primary considerations in establishing the allowance are the amounts of loans in the portfolio, loss rate, delinquencies, current economic conditions and historical loss experience. The loss exposure for nonguaranteed loans is 100 percent of estimated defaults. For guaranteed loans, the loss exposures are either 2% or 3% of estimated defaults based on the origination date of the loan.

# Operating Revenue and Expenses

Operating revenues include interest earned on student loans and investments, fees received from providing services, state appropriations, and grant and scholarship revenue. Operating expenses include interest on bonds, the costs of providing services and operating all programs, and grant and scholarship awards.

# Cash Equivalents

VSAC considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents include funds held in an institutional money market fund account.

#### Investments

Investments are carried at fair value in accordance with GASB Statement No. 31, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and for External Investment Pools.

VSAC invests in various investment securities. Investment securities are exposed to various risks, such as interest rate, market and credit risks. Due to the level of risk associated with certain investment securities, it is at least reasonably possible that changes in the values of investment securities will occur in the near term and that such changes could materially affect the amounts reported in the financial statements.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

## Capital Assets

Capital assets are stated at historical cost. Depreciation of capital assets that are placed in service is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Capital asset acquisitions that equal or exceed \$2.5 are capitalized.

#### **Bond Issuance Costs**

Costs of bond issuances, which are comprised of underwriters' fees, legal fees and other related financing costs, are deferred and amortized over the lives of the respective bond issues using the straight-line method.

## Bond Discount and Deferred Loss on Refunding

Bond discounts are amortized using a method which approximates the level yield method over the life of the bonds. Any unamortized deferred loss related to refunded bonds is deferred and amortized over the life of the original or refunded bonds, whichever is shorter.

## **Grants**

Unrestricted grants are recorded as revenue when received. Restricted grants are recorded as revenue upon compliance with the restrictions. Amounts received for grant programs that are restricted are recorded in deferred revenue until they become unrestricted.

# FFEL Program Support

VSAC receives a percentage of the amounts collected on defaulted loans, an origination fee, a portfolio maintenance fee and a default aversion fee from DE as its primary support for the administration of the FFEL Program. These fees are recorded as guarantee agency administrative revenues when earned, as the services are provided.

# **Compensated Absences**

Employees may accumulate, subject to certain limitations, unused vacation earned and upon retirement, termination or death, may be compensated for certain amounts at their then current rates of pay. The amount of vacation recognized as expense is the amount earned and this obligation is accrued.

#### Income Tax Status

VSAC is exempt from Federal and state income taxes under Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code and, accordingly, no provision for income taxes has been made in the accompanying financial statements.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

## Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Effective

In June 2008, GASB issued GASB No. 53, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments. This statement addresses the recognition, measurement, and disclosure of information regarding derivative instruments entered into by state and local governments. This statement is effective for VSAC for fiscal 2010. Management is currently assessing the impact of the pronouncement.

In February 2009, GASB issued GASB No. 54, Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions. This statement clarifies fund balance classifications and existing governmental fund type definitions. This statement is effective for VSAC for fiscal 2011. Management is currently assessing the impact of this pronouncement.

## 3. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments

VSAC's deposit and investment policy complies with the underlying bond resolution requirements. In accordance with those bond resolutions, all deposits and investments meet the requirements and approval of the letter of credit and bond insurance providers. Additionally, such requirements mandate specific classes of investment vehicles including: bank time deposits, certificates of deposit, direct obligations of the United States of America unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, indebtedness issued by certain Federal agencies, collateralized repurchase agreements secured by obligations of the United States of America with collateral held by or at the direction of the trustee, guaranteed investment contracts with banks or bank holding companies, commercial paper and open ended investment funds. Funds not related to the various bond resolutions may also be invested in domestic equities or corporate bonds.

## Cash and Cash Equivalents

The carrying amounts which represent both cost and fair value of cash and cash equivalents as of June 30, 2009 and 2008 are presented below:

	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
Cash and repurchase agreements Money market accounts	\$ 25,816 <u>98,908</u>	\$ 5,360 <u>85,227</u>
	\$124,724	\$ 90,587

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 3. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments (Continued)

At June 30, 2009 and 2008, cash and repurchase agreements are comprised of various commercial bank accounts and principal cash held by a bank trust department. The bank balances at June 30, 2009 were \$34,261 and the bank balances at June 30, 2008 were \$6,268. The difference between the net bank balances and the amounts recorded on the financial statements is outstanding checks and deposits in transit. Additionally, \$34,261 and \$5,074 of the bank balances at June 30, 2009 and 2008, respectively, were covered by Federal depository insurance or collateralized by repurchase agreements for which the securities are held by the bank's trustee in VSAC's name. The remainder of bank balances of \$1,194 at June 30, 2008, was uninsured and uncollateralized.

At June 30, 2009 and 2008, the money market accounts are primarily invested in the Federated Prime Cash Obligations Fund. The Fund objective is to provide current income consistent with stability of principal and liquidity. The Prime Cash Obligations Fund invests primarily in a portfolio of short-term, high quality fixed income securities insured by banks, corporations and the U.S. Government. The underlying assets are not held in the name of VSAC.

A significant portion of cash and cash equivalents are limited to their use for the repayment of bond and note obligations, and to satisfy certain reserve requirements specified by the bond and note indentures.

# **Investments**

VSAC held the following investments at June 30, 2009 and 2008:

	2	2009		2008	
		Fair		Fair	
	Cost	<u>Value</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Value</u>	
Domestic equities	\$ 1,823	\$ 1,602	\$2,063	\$ 1,967	
Corporate bonds	386	395	534	537	
Government bonds	333	340	255	258	
Mutual funds	23	23			
	\$ <u>2,565</u>	\$ <u>2,360</u>	\$ <u>2,852</u>	\$ <u>2,762</u>	

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 3. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments (Continued)

At June 30, 2009, the ratings for investments in debt securities are summarized as follows:

Investment		<u>Maturities</u>	Fair <u>Value</u>	Standard & Poor's Rating
Corporate bonds:				
ÂT&T	5.800%	2/15/2019	20	Α
Bank of America	5.750%	12/1/2017	22	Α
Caterpiller Fin Crp	4.250%	2/8/2013	25	Α
Caterpiller Fin Crp	6.125%	2/17/2014	27	Α
Conoco Funding Co	6.350%	10/15/2011	38	Α
General Dynamics	4.500%	8/15/2010	26	Α
General Elec Cap Crp	4.875%	10/21/2010	26	AA+
Honeywell Intl	4.250%	3/1/2013	26	Α
Household Fin Co	6.375%	10/15/2011	15	Α
Occidental Petroleum	6.750%	1/15/2012	27	Α
Pepsico Inc	5.150%	5/15/2012	43	A+
SBC Communications	5.300%	11/15/2010	26	Α
United Tech Corp	6.100%	5/15/2012	48	Α
Wells Fargo & Co	5.125%	9/1/2012	<u> 26</u>	A+
			<u>395</u>	
Government bonds:				
Fed Home Ln Mtg	5.000%	1/31/2014	38	AAA
Fed Home Ln Mtg	4.750%	11/17/2015	22	AAA
FNMA	5.375%	6/12/2017	39	AAA
Tenn Valley Auth	5.625%	1/18/2011	27	AAA
U.S. Treasury Bonds	6.500%	2/15/2010	26	N/A
U.S. Treasury Bonds	5.750%	8/15/2010	26	N/A
U.S. Treasury Note	4.875%	8/15/2016	44	N/A
U.S. Treasury Note	4.750%	8/15/2017	38	N/A
Ontario Prov CDA	5.000%	10/18/2011	27	AA
Ontario Prov CDA	4.500%	2/3/2015	26	AA
Quebec Prov	6.125%	1/22/2011	<u>27</u>	<b>A</b> +
			<u>340</u>	

Interest Rate Risk: Through its investment policy, VSAC manages its interest rate risk by establishing a target range of 10% to 55% of its investments in fixed rate securities.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 3. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments (Continued)

Credit Risk: VSAC minimizes its credit risk by requiring marketable bonds, debentures, notes, or instruments to be rated BBB or better by Standard and Poor's and Baa or better by Moody's Investors Service.

Concentration of Credit Risk: VSAC places no limit on the amount of investments in any one issuer. However, VSAC's investment manager is currently instructed to invest approximately 70% of the total portfolio in equity issues, balanced between growth and value styles, biased toward large and mid-cap. As of June 30, 2009 and 2008, 6% and 9%, respectively, of VSAC's investments were invested in U.S. Treasuries. No other single issuer represented more than 5% of VSAC's investments at either June 30, 2009 or 2008

#### Custodial Credit Risk

All of the investments are held by VSAC's agent in VSAC's name.

#### 4. Student Loans Receivable

At June 30, 2009, VSAC held student loans with interest rates ranging from 1.73% to 12.0%; the majority are insured by DE and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. There are certain student loans that are not guaranteed. Most of VSAC's borrowers are located in the New England states.

Student loans are classified as being in "interim" status during the period from the date the loan is made until a student is out of school either for six or nine months. Subsequent to this period, student loans are classified as being in "repayment" status. "Deferral" status is a period during the life of the loan when repayment is suspended for authorized purposes.

Student loans receivable as of June 30, 2009 and 2008 are summarized as follows:

		<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
<b>Status:</b>			
Interin	ı status	\$ 480,162	\$ 436,510
Deferra	al status	391,285	324,728
Repayı	ment status	1,399,928	1,315,862
Less:	Allowance for loan losses	(33,765)	(29,822)
	Deferred origination fees, net	(4,650)	(5,049)
Plus:	Deferred fees paid on borrowers behalf	8,553	6,291
Total s	tudent loans receivable	2,241,513	2,048,520
Less:	noncurrent student loans receivable	2,076,298	1,906,343
Curren	t student loans receivable	\$ <u>165,215</u>	\$ <u>142,177</u>

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 4. Student Loans Receivable (Continued)

	2009	2008
Guarantee type:		
U.S. Department of Education	\$1,932,464	\$1,765,999
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services	9,054	10,163
Other – Guaranteed	40,995	36,470
Nonguaranteed	288,862	264,468
Less: Allowance for loan losses	(33,765)	(29,822)
Deferred origination fees, net	(4,650)	(5,049)
Plus: Deferred fees paid on borrowers behalf	8,553	6,291
Total student loans receivable	2,241,513	2,048,520
Less: noncurrent student loans receivable	2,076,298	1,906,343
Current student loans receivable	\$ <u>165,215</u>	\$ <u>142,177</u>

\$2,132,309 and \$2,042,126 of student loans were pledged to the repayment of bonds as of June 30, 2009 and 2008 respectively.

Transactions in the allowance for loan losses for the years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008 were as follows:

	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
Balance July 1	\$29,822	\$25,987
Net loans charged off	(8,846)	(8,013)
Provision for losses on student loans	12,789	11,848
Balance June 30	\$ <u>33,765</u>	\$29,822

The allowance for loan losses represents management's estimate of probable losses on student loans. Management uses the amounts of loans in the portfolio, loss rate, delinquencies, current economic conditions, and historical loss experience. Should any of these factors change significantly from those currently used by management, the estimate will change.

#### 5. Net Assets Held for the U.S. Department of Education

Under the Higher Education Act Amendments of 1998, all assets related to the FFEL Program guaranty functions were transferred to the Federal Loan Reserve Fund on October 1, 1998. The Federal Loan Reserve Fund is administered by VSAC on behalf of DE and is the property of the Federal government. VSAC also established the Guarantee Agency Operating Fund on October 1, 1998, in accordance with the Higher Education Act Amendments of 1998. The Guarantee Agency Operating Fund, which is included within the Statements of Net Assets, is the property of VSAC and is used to account for the activities under the FFEL Program that fall outside of the Federal Loan Reserve Fund.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

## 5. Net Assets Held for the U.S. Department of Education (Continued)

Changes in Federal loan reserve funds held for DE for the years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008 were as follows:

	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
Additions:		
Reimbursement from DE on default loan purchases	\$33,080	\$22,218
Default loan collections	133	125
Loan administrative fees	3,077	2,778
Investment income	<u> 105</u>	<u>417</u>
Total additions	36,395	25,538
Deductions:		
Purchases of defaulted loans from lenders	33,605	22,983
Default aversion fee paid	731	713
Other, net	<u>646</u>	<u>(101</u> )
Total deductions	34,982	23,595
Federal loan reserve funds held, at beginning of year	13,366	11,423
Federal loan reserve funds held, at end of year	\$ <u>14,779</u>	\$ <u>13,366</u>

To provide security and liquidity against potential defaults, VSAC is required to maintain reserves as specified by Title 16, Vermont Statutes Annotated §2864, Section 422 of Act 20 United States Code 1072, and under various agreements with the bond liquidity and credit enhancement providers. The Higher Education Act Amendments of 1998 require VSAC to maintain reserves equal to 0.25% of student loans guaranteed. During 2009 and 2008, VSAC maintained sufficient reserves to fully comply with these requirements.

Total outstanding loans issued under the FFEL Program were \$1,932,389 and \$1,765,999 at June 30, 2009 and 2008, respectively. Defaults on FFEL Program loan guarantees are paid by DE through the Federal Loan Reserve Fund.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 6. Net Assets Held for the Vermont Higher Education Investment Plan (VHEIP)

VHEIP was established by the Vermont Legislature in April 1998. VHEIP encourages Vermont residents to save for college or other post-secondary education through tax favorable investments. The program has been designed to comply with the requirements for treatment as a "Qualified Tuition Program" under Section 529 of the Internal Revenue Code. There are three plans available: the Managed Allocation Option, the 100% Equity Option, and the Interest Income Option. The Managed Allocation Option and the 100% Equity Option are managed by TFI. TFI is part of TIAA-CREF, a New York-based financial services organization. Funds in the Managed Allocation Option are directed into special investment portfolios based on the age of the beneficiary. Funds in the 100% Equity Option are not age based and remain 100% in equity investments. Investments in the Managed Allocation and 100% Equity Option are not guaranteed. The Interest Income Option is managed by VSAC. Funds in the Interest Income Option are invested in an interest-bearing note to VSAC, which is expected to return at least the 91-day U.S. Treasury Bill rate. VSAC uses the proceeds from the note to make federally guaranteed education loans.

The changes in assets held on behalf of investors for the years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008 were as follows:

		<u> 2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
Additions:			
Investment income	\$	1,912	\$ 2,468
Student loan interest income		303	455
Net participant subscriptions/redemptions	_	9,840	<u>15,159</u>
Total additions		12,055	18,082
Deductions:			
Net unrealized loss on investments		14,023	5,563
Operational expenses		82	104
Total deductions		<u>14,105</u>	5,667
Net (decrease) increase in assets held on behalf of investors		(2,050)	12,415
Assets held on behalf of investors, at beginning of year		84,808	72,393
Assets held on behalf of investors, at end of year	\$	<u>82,758</u>	\$ <u>84,808</u>

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 7. Capital Assets

A summary of capital assets activity for the years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008, were as follows:

	Estimated Lives	Balance July 1, _2007	Net Acqui- sitions	Balance June 30, 2008	Net Acqui- sitions	Balance June 30, 
Land Furniture and equipment Software Building	3 – 15 Years 3 – 5 Years 5 – 30 Years	\$ 3,150 8,198 1,304 16,649	\$ - (321) 561 <u>62</u>	\$ 3,150 7,877 1,865 	\$ - 262 85 54	\$ 3,150 8,139 1,950 16,765
Less accumulated depreci	ation	29,301 6,673	302 643	29,603 7,316	401 1,378	30,004 8,694
Capital assets, net		22,628	\$ <u>(341</u> )	22,287	\$ <u>(977</u> )	21,310
Less bonds payable, net o	f bond discount	(20,561)		<u>(19,812</u> )		(19,046)
Net investment in property as	nd equipment	\$ <u>2,067</u>		\$ <u>2,475</u>		\$ <u>2,264</u>

Depreciation charged to operations for the years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008 was \$1,378 and \$1,467, respectively.

# 8. Bonds and Notes Payable

VSAC has issued the following bonds at June 30, 2009 and 2008.

Bonds Payable issued to finance the origination of student loans:	2009	2008
1995 Series A, B, C and D, dated June 29, 1995; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2025; interest is reset every 35 days and payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.98% to 14.00% during fiscal year 2009 (0.98% to 1.04% at June 30, 2009).	\$ 72,000	\$ 96,000
1996 Series F, G, H and I, dated May 22, 1996; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2036; interest is reset every 35 days and payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.117% to	75 000	100.000
14.00% during fiscal year 2009 (0.88% to 1.04% at June 30, 2009).	75,000	100,000

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

8.	Bonds and Notes Payable (Continued)	2000	2000
	1998 Series K-O, dated June 24, 1998; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2032; interest is reset every 35 days and payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.77% to 14.00% during fiscal year 2009 (0.77% to 0.858% at June 30, 2009).	\$ 2009 123,750	\$ 2008 165,000
	2000 Series R, S, T and U, dated May 31, 2000; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2034. Interest is reset every 35 days and payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.77% to 13.30% during fiscal year 2009 (0.77% to 0.823% at June 30, 2009).	122,550	172,550
	2001 Series V, W and Z dated June 27, 2001; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2035. Interest is reset every 35 days for Series V and W, and every 7 days for Series Z. Interest is payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.599% to 9.175% during fiscal year 2009 (0.772% to 0.875% at June 30, 2009).	84,750	84,750
	2001 Series X, Y and AA dated June 27, 2001; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2036; interest is reset, and payable, every 28 days for Series X and Y, and every 7 days for Series AA. Interest rates ranged from 0.00% to 18.00% during fiscal year 2009 (0.00% to 0.784% at June 30, 2009).	80,000	80,000
	2002 Series BB, CC and DD dated October 8, 2002; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2036. Interest is reset every 35 days and payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.98% to 13.738% during fiscal year 2009 (0.98% at June 30, 2009).	112,500	112,500
	2003 Series FF, GG, HH and LL dated May 30, 2003; comprised of auction rate bonds with maturity dates ranging from June 2009 through December 2015; interest is reset every 35 days and payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.88% to 10.203% during fiscal year 2009 (0.88% to 0.98% at June 30, 2009).	165,000	165,900
	2003 Series II, JJ and KK dated May 30, 2003; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2037; interest is reset every 35 days and payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.98% to 14.00% during fiscal year 2009 (0.98% to 1.04% at June 30, 2009).	150,000	150,000
	2004 Series MM dated June 3, 2004; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2038; interest is reset every 35 days and payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.62% to 11.725% during fiscal year 2009 (0.62% at June 30, 2009).	74,700	74,700

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

8.	Bonds and Notes Payable (Continued)	2000	2009
	2004 Series NN and PP dated June 3, 2004; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2038; interest is reset every 35 days and payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.58% to	<u>2009</u>	2008
	9.975% during fiscal year 2009 (0.58% at June 30, 2009).	\$ 134,500	\$ 134,500
	2004 Series OO dated June 3, 2004; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2038; interest is reset and payable every 28 days at rates which ranged from 0.00% to 16.768% during fiscal year 2009 (0.00% at June 30, 2009).	65,800	65,800
	2005 Series RR/SS dated June 21, 2005; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2039; interest is reset and payable every 28 days at rates which ranged from 0.00% to 16.922% during fiscal year 2009 (0.00% June 30, 2009).	119,600	119,600
	2006 Series TT-VV dated July 12, 2006; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2040; interest is reset every 35 days for the Series TT and UU and every 7 days for the Series VV. Interest is payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.58% to 14.00% during fiscal year 2009 (0.68% at June 30, 2009).	115,500	175,250
	2007 Series WW/XX dated June 19, 2007; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2041; interest is reset every 35 days and payable semi-annually at rates which ranged from 0.58% to 14.00% during fiscal year 2009 (0.68% at June 30, 2009).	138,900	138,900
	2007 Series YY dated December 7, 2007; comprised of auction rate bonds maturing December 2041; interest is reset and payable every 7 days at rates which ranged from 0.00% to 18.00% during fiscal year 2009 (0.00% at June 30, 2009).	91,100	91,100
	2008 Series A-1 dated July 1, 2008; comprised of variable rate demand bonds maturing December 2042; interest is reset every 7 days (3.15% at June 30, 2009) and payable semi-annually.	113,050	
	2008 Series B-1 dated June 26, 2008; comprised of variable rate demand bonds maturing December 2039; interest is reset every 7 days (0.50% at June 30, 2009) and payable semi-annually.	120,385	120,385
	2008 Series C-1 and C-2 dated September 1, 2008; comprised of variable rate demand bonds maturing December 2040; interest is reset every 7 days (0.60% at June 30, 2009) and payable semi-annually.	200,000	_

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 8. Bonds and Notes Payable (Continued)

	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
Other Bonds Payable:		
2003 General Obligation bond dated December 9, 2003, with a final maturity date of March 1, 2034, interest rates are fixed ranging from		
2.00% to 5.00% payable semi-annually.	<u>19,170</u>	19,940
Total bonds payable	2,178,255	2,066,875
Bond discount, net	(124)	(129)
Deferred loss on refunding, net	(586)	(781)
Total bonds	2,177,545	2,065,965
Less: noncurrent portion bonds payable	2,063,700	2,064,295
Current portion of bonds payable	113,845	1,670
Notes payable:		
Amended Line of Credit dated June 23, 2009; utilized to finance origination of student loans; maximum borrowing capacity of \$180,000; variable interest rate is reset monthly and interest is payable monthly at an initial rate of 3.00%; expiration date of June 30, 2010, secured by		
certain student loans.	130,000	
Current portion of bonds and notes payable	\$ 243,845	\$ <u>1,670</u>

All bonds, except the 2003 General Obligation bonds, are limited obligations of VSAC and are secured, as provided in the underlying bond resolutions, by an assignment and pledge to the Trustee of all VSAC's rights, title and interest in student loans; and revenues derived thereon and the guarantee thereof, including the insurance of certain student loans by DE. In addition, a significant portion of cash and cash equivalents (including debt service reserve accounts which may be used to replenish any deficiency in funds required to pay principal and interest due on the bonds) are held in trust to secure the bonds, except the 2003 General Obligation bonds.

In 2009 and 2008, due to ongoing disruptions in the capital markets, the interest rates paid on auction bonds fluctuated significantly due to failed auction formulae. These rates varied from as low as 0% to as high as 18% over 2009 and 2008. This variability is tied to the variable indices in the failed auction formulae and the maximum rates defined in the bond indentures.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 8. Bonds and Notes Payable (Continued)

The 1995 Series A-D, 1996 Series F-I, 1998 Series K-N, 2000 Series R-U, 2001 Series V-AA, 2002 Series BB-DD, 2003 Series FF-LL, 2004 Series MM-OO, 2005 Series RR-SS, 2006 TT-VV, and the 2007 WW-YY bonds are secured for credit-worthiness by AMBAC Assurance Corporation. The 2003 General Obligation bonds and the 1998 Series O bonds payable have no credit support. The 2005 Series QQ and 2008 Series B-1 bonds have liquidity support by a Standby Bond Purchase Agreement issued by the Bank of New York. The 2008 Series A-1 bonds have liquidity support from a Letter of Credit Reimbursement Agreement issued by Keybank National Association. The 2008 Series C-1 and C-2 bonds have liquidity support from a Standby Bond Purchase Agreement issued by Lloyds TSB Bank plc.

All bonds, except the 2003 General Obligation bonds, are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the principal amounts outstanding plus accrued interest at date of redemption. At June 30, 2009, all bonds authorized under the underlying bond resolutions have been issued.

Proceeds from issuance of the bonds payable, except the 2003 General Obligation bonds, and all revenues thereon are held in trust and are restricted as follows: to repurchase bonds; finance student loans; pay interest on the bonds; maintain required reserves; and pay reasonable and necessary program expenses.

The amended line of credit is secured by the underlying student loans.

The 2003 General Obligation bonds are payable from available revenues of VSAC. The bonds were issued for the purpose of financing the acquisition of land, construction, renovation, and equipment outfitting of a new corporate headquarters for VSAC.

The debt service requirements, which are based on the interest rates at June 30, 2009, through 2014 and in five-year increments thereafter to maturity for VSAC, are as follows:

Year ending June 30,	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>	
FY10	\$ 243,845	\$ 57,753	\$ 301,598	
FY11	820	53,356	54,176	
FY12	40,435	53,274	93,709	
FY13	25,450	51,850	77,300	
FY14	465	51,527	51,992	
FY15 – 19	102,705	246,232	348,937	
FY20 – 24	3,455	242,916	246,371	
FY25 – 29	100,415	233,599	334,014	
FY30 – 34	170,630	222,683	393,313	
FY35 – 39	974,800	150,523	1,125,323	
FY40 – 44	645,235	23,289	668,524	
Total	\$ <u>2,308,255</u>	\$ <u>1,387,002</u>	\$ <u>3,695,257</u>	

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 8. Bonds and Notes Payable (Continued)

The actual maturities and interest may differ due to changes in interest rates or other factors. These factors are very relevant to the Amended Line of Credit disclosure. The debt service disclosure assumes the June 30, 2009 line of credit balance of \$130,000 will be held to maturity on June 30, 2010, and paid in full at that time. As discussed more fully in note 16 – Subsequent Events, VSAC has significantly reduced the outstanding principal balance of this note as of October 13, 2009. Furthermore, VSAC intends to carefully manage outstanding balances under this line of credit during the remainder of fiscal year 2010 to insure adequate loan origination capacity while minimizing funding costs.

The following summarizes the debt activity for VSAC for the years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008:

	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
Balance at beginning of year	\$2,065,965	\$2,016,320
Issuance	443,050	211,485
Redemptions and refundings	(201,670)	(162,040)
Accretion of discount	200	200
Balance at end of year	\$ <u>2,307,545</u>	\$ <u>2,065,965</u>

## 9. <u>U.S. Treasury Rebates Payable</u>

The bonds issued by VSAC are subject to Internal Revenue Service regulations which limit the amount of income which may be earned on certain cash equivalents, investments and student loans acquired with bond proceeds. Any excess earnings are to be refunded to the U.S. Treasury. VSAC has estimated that there are U.S. Treasury rebates payable at June 30, 2009 and 2008 of \$17,686 and \$25,390, respectively. There was no estimated current portion at June 30, 2008. VSAC has estimated the current portion to be \$998 at June 30, 2009. VSAC refunded the U.S. Treasury \$335 in excess earnings in 2008. There were no excess earnings refunded in 2009.

# 10. Student Loan Interest and Special Allowance Revenues

DE makes quarterly interest subsidy payments on behalf of certain qualified students until the student is required under the provisions of the Act to begin repayment. Repayment on Stafford Student Loans normally begins within six months after students complete their course of study, leave school or cease to carry at least one-half the normal full-time academic load as determined by the educational institution. Repayment of PLUS, SLS and Consolidation loans normally begins within sixty days from the date of loan disbursement unless a deferment of payments has been granted. In these cases, full repayment of principal and interest would resume at the expiration of the deferment. Interest accrues during this deferment period. HEAL loans enter repayment status nine months after the expiration date of an interim period.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 10. Student Loan Interest and Special Allowance Revenues (Continued)

DE provides a special allowance to lenders participating in the Stafford, PLUS, SLS, and Consolidation student loan programs. Special allowance is paid based on a rate that is established quarterly. For loans first disbursed before January 1, 2000, the rate is based on the average rate established in the auction of the thirteen-week U.S. Treasury bills, plus a pre-determined factor, less the interest rate on the loan. For loans first disbursed on or after January 1, 2000, financed with obligations issued after October 1, 1993, the rate is based on the average rate established in the auction of three-month Financial Commercial Paper, plus a pre-determined factor, less the interest rate on the loan. Certain loans made or purchased prior to February 8, 2006 with funds obtained through the issuance of tax-exempt obligations issued before October 1, 1993, are eligible for one-half of the special allowance rate, subject to a minimum return of 9.5%. Loans made or purchased with these obligations on or after February 8, 2006 are eligible for full special allowance and are not subject to a minimum return. Loans made or purchased with funds obtained through the issuance of tax-exempt obligations originally issued after October 1, 1993, are eligible for full special allowance and are not subject to a minimum return.

DE restricts student loan interest revenue for loans first disbursed after April 1, 2006. VSAC is required to return borrower loan interest in excess of the special allowance formulae rates for certain Stafford, PLUS, and Consolidation loans. The return of interest totaled \$31,136 and \$7,054 in 2009 and 2008, respectively, and is reflected as a reduction of interest and fees and student loans in the Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Assets.

#### 11. Endowment funds

Donors have established a number of endowment funds through the Vermont Student Development Fund, Inc. All endowment funds are restricted to provide scholarship funds to Vermont students. All endowment funds are guided by specific agreements and instructions from donors regarding the uses of earnings and appreciation on invested funds.

In 1998, the Vermont General Assembly enacted a version of the Uniform Prudent Investor Act. The Act does not address in any explicit or clear manner a trustee's ability to spend net appreciation of donor-restricted endowments. The VSAC Board of Directors has established a policy, and most endowment agreements specify gains and appreciation on these funds be treated with a total return approach. In this approach, the amount of funds that may be expended from an endowment is based on a percentage of the fund's total value, and may come from the total return on the fund, including interest and dividend earnings, appreciation or original gift value. Total investment return in excess of the established spending rate is considered to be nonexpendable in future periods. The spending rate may be adjusted by the Board of Directors at their discretion.

At June 30, 2009 and 2008, the total net assets related to endowment funds were \$2,454 and \$2,901, respectively. Expendable restricted net assets totaled \$102 and \$81, respectively. The remaining \$2,352 and \$2,820, respectively, of net assets related to endowment funds were nonexpendable.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

## 12. Restricted Net Assets

Restrictions on net assets are the result of bond resolutions, state statutes, various federal regulations and program agreements, and donor restrictions. Bond resolutions restrict net assets to the origination of student loans and payment of debt service on bonds and notes payable. State statutes and federal regulations and program agreements restrict various net assets to use for specific grant, scholarship and educational activities. Donors have restricted a number of endowment funds for scholarship awards. Restricted net assets as of June 30, 2009 and 2008 are as follows:

	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
Restricted by bond resolutions	\$71,636	\$58,410
Restricted by Federal or State Statute	704	981
Donor restricted for scholarships	2,476	2,901
Restricted appropriation for educational programs		10
Total restricted net assets	\$ <u>74,816</u>	\$ <u>62,302</u>

# 13. Retirement Benefits

Full-time employees of VSAC that meet specific eligibility requirements are participants in a retirement annuity plan. This plan is a multi-employer defined contribution plan sponsored by Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association and College Retirement Equities Fund (TIAA-CREF). The payroll for employees covered under the plan for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2009 and 2008 amounted to \$17,331 and \$17,733, respectively; VSAC's total payroll was \$17,923 and \$17,752, respectively. Total contributions by VSAC amounted to \$1,733 and \$1,773 in 2009 and 2008, respectively, which represented 10% of the covered payroll.

In June of 2004 the Governmental Accounting Standards Board issued Statement 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions. This statement requires recognition of current period costs related to expected future expenditures for Other Post Employment Benefits ("OPEB"). VSAC employees who complete 15 years of continuing service and who are not otherwise eligible for Medicare coverage may elect to continue to buy in to VSAC's health care coverage at COBRA rates. VSAC has determined that this obligation is not material and has not recorded a liability for OPEB at June 30, 2009 and 2008.

# 14. Contingencies

VSAC participates in various federally funded programs. These programs are subject to financial and compliance audits and resolution of identified questioned costs. The amount, if any, of expenditures which may be disallowed by the granting agency cannot be determined at this time.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 14. Contingencies (Continued)

VSAC is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. VSAC manages these risks through a combination of commercial insurance packages purchased in the name of VSAC, and through self insurance programs for medical and dental claims. With respect to its commercial insurance packages, VSAC has not experienced or settled claims resulting from these risks which have exceeded its commercial insurance coverage. In addition, VSAC has purchased stop-loss insurance for its self-insurance programs and has transferred the risk of loss to the commercial insurance carrier.

A summary of the reserve for self-insured medical and dental liabilities included in accounts payable and other liabilities on the statement of net assets for the years ended June 30, 2009 and 2008 is as follows:

·	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
Balance, beginning of year Claims paid Accrual for estimated claims	\$ 403 (3,978) 	
Balance, end of year	\$ <u>407</u>	\$ <u>403</u>

The Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") has conducted an audit of VSAC's Education Loan Revenue Bonds, Series 1998K-O (the "Bonds") issued on June 24, 1998 with an aggregate principal amount of \$165,000. As part of the audit of the Bonds, the IRS delivered to VSAC on March 3, 2009 a Notice of Proposed Issue which raised issues regarding (1) VSAC's methodology for tracking student loans acquired with the proceeds of the Bonds and (2) the treatment of the consolidation loan rebate fee paid by VSAC to the Department of Education as a qualified administrative expense. As a result, the IRS asserts that the Bonds are not qualified student loan bonds under Section 144(b)(1)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code") and that, therefore, interest on the Bonds would not be excludable from gross income of bondholders under Section 103(a) of the Code. VSAC believes the IRS position is inconsistent with applicable law and practice and that VSAC's methodology and computations with respect to the Bonds are in accordance with the Code. Accordingly, VSAC is vigorously contesting the IRS assertions. At this time, VSAC is unable to predict the likelihood it will prevail in this matter. The IRS has not currently challenged the qualified student loan status of any other VSAC bonds.

## 15. Loan Commitments

At June 30, 2009 and 2008, VSAC had commitments to extend credit for student loans of approximately \$65,672 and \$58,885, respectively. Commitments to extend credit are agreements to lend to a borrower as long as there is no violation of any condition established in the commitment agreement. Commitments generally have fixed expiration dates or other termination clauses. VSAC uses the same credit policies in making commitments as it does for student loans receivable.

(A Component Unit of the State of Vermont)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

June 30, 2009 and 2008

(Dollars in Thousands)

# 16. Subsequent Events

In July 2009, VSAC issued Funding Notes under the Department of Education's Asset Backed Commercial Paper Conduit program in the amount of \$224,740. The proceeds of this issuance were used to redeem the 2008 A-1 bonds in their entirety. The remainder of the proceeds was used to pay down the outstanding balance on the Amended Line of Credit. These funding notes bear interest at an initial rate of 0.40% and mature on September 30, 2014.

In fiscal year 2009, VSAC entered into a "Master Participation Agreement" with DE under the *Ensuring Continued Access Student Loan Act* (ECASLA). Under the terms of the agreement, VSAC may sell participation interests in eligible student loans to DE via purchase requests. VSAC will be charged quarterly by DE a participation yield at the commercial paper rate plus 0.5% on the average daily principal balance of participation interests outstanding. Loans funded under the program must either be refinanced by VSAC or sold to DE pursuant to the program prior to September 30, 2010. There were no participation requests made as of June 30, 2009.

In August 2009, VSAC began utilizing the ECASLA program. Proceeds of funds received under this program are used to pay down balances outstanding under VSAC's Amended Line of Credit. As of October 13, 2009, VSAC had received \$146,311 from this program and VSAC forecasts a total of \$344,598 of participation interest to be sold in 2009-2010 academic year loan fundings.

On September 17, 2009, the U.S. House of Representatives approved legislation that, if approved by the Senate and signed by the President, would eliminate the Federal Family Education Loan Program (FFEL). Elimination of the FFEL program would significantly impact VSAC's operations and result in a significant loss of business and revenue for VSAC.

## APPENDIX C

#### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE

The following is a summary of certain provisions of the Indenture of Trust (Series B) dated as of June 1, 2008 (the "Master Indenture") by and between the Vermont Student Assistance Corporation (the "Corporation") and People's United Bank (as successor in trust to Chittenden Trust Company, Burlington, Vermont) (the "Trustee") as supplemented and amended by the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture of Trust (the "2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture" and together with the Master Indenture, the "Original Indenture") dated as of June 1, 2008 by and between the Corporation and the Trustee and the First Supplemental Indenture (the "First Supplemental Indenture" and together with the Original Indenture, the "Indenture") dated as of January 1, 2010 by and between the Corporation and the Trustee and is not to be considered as a full statement of the provisions of the Indenture. The summary is qualified by reference to, and is subject to, the complete Indenture, copies of which, in reasonable quantity, may be obtained upon request directed to the Corporation or to Citigroup Global Markets Inc., as the Remarketing Agent.

#### **Certain Definitions**

"Account" means any of the accounts created and established within any Fund pursuant to the Indenture.

"Acquisition Fund" means the Fund by that name created and further described in the Indenture, including any Accounts and Subaccounts created therein.

"Acquisition Period" means, for each Series of Bonds, the period beginning on the Date of Issuance for such Series of Bonds and ending on the date set forth in the related Supplemental Indenture for such Series of Bonds.

"Act" means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended or supplemented from time to time, or any successor federal act and all regulations, directives, bulletins, and guidelines promulgated from time to time thereunder.

"Add-On Consolidation Loan" means an Eligible Loan included in the Trust Estate, the principal balance of which is added to an existing Consolidation Loan during the Add-On Period, as required by the Act.

"Add-On Period" means the period of 180 days after the date of origination of any Consolidation Loan financed by the Corporation.

"Aggregate Market Value" means, on any calculation date, the sum of the Values of all assets of the Trust Estate, excluding purpose and non-purpose arbitrage liability amounts which, as of any date of calculation, have not been deposited into the Rebate Fund.

"Alternate Credit Facility" means any Credit Facility delivered in substitution for a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility then in effect pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture, or any Credit Facility delivered pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture at any time that no Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility is then in effect.

"Alternate Liquidity Facility" means any Liquidity Facility delivered in substitution for a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility then in effect pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture, or any Liquidity Facility delivered pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture at any time that no Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility is then in effect.

"Alternate Rate" means on any Rate Determination Date, for any Mode, a rate per annum equal to the lesser of (a) the Maximum Rate, and (b)(1) 150% of the SIFMA Municipal Swap Index, as the same may be adjusted from time to time, or (2) if such index is no longer available, the comparable index of tax-exempt sevenday tender municipal bonds.

"Auction Mode" means the period of time when the Series 2008B-1 Bonds bear interest at the Auction Rate.

"Auction Rate" means a rate of interest determined as provided in Exhibit A to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture to be entered into in connection with the Auction Rate Conversion Date.

"Auction Rate Bonds" means any of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in any period during which such Series 2008B-1 Bonds are in an Auction Mode.

"Auction Rate Conversion Date" means the date on which any of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are converted to Auction Rate Bonds, which date will be an Interest Payment Date.

"Authorized Denominations" means (a) with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in a Short-Term Mode, \$100,000 and any integral multiple of \$5,000 in excess thereof, (b) with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in a Long-Term Mode, \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof, and (c) with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in an Auction Mode, \$25,000 and any integral multiple thereof, or otherwise as provided in Exhibit A in the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture to be entered into in connection with the Auction Rate Conversion Date.

"Authorized Officer" means, when used with reference to the Corporation, its Chair, Vice Chair, President-CEO, any Vice President, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary and, in the case of any act to be performed or duty to be discharged, any other member, officer, or employee of the Corporation then authorized to perform such act or discharge of such duty.

"Authorized Representative" means, when used with reference to the Corporation, (a) an Authorized Officer, or (b) an individual designated in writing by an Authorized Officer of the Corporation to act on the Corporation's behalf under the Indenture.

"Authorizing Act" means the Vermont Statutes Annotated, Title 16, Chapter 87, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"Bank Bonds" will mean Bonds that have been purchased by a Liquidity Provider or purchased by or pledged to a Credit Provider pursuant to the provisions of a Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility and are held by such Liquidity Provider or held by or pledged to such Credit Provider or its designee or assignee until such time as such Bonds are remarketed. With respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, Bank Bonds will mean any Series 2008B-1 Bonds held by or for the benefit of the Liquidity Provider or held by or for the benefit of or pledged to the Credit Provider, as applicable (or its assignee), following purchase of such Series 2008B-1 Bonds upon tender with funds drawn on or advanced under the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable, other than Series 2008B-1 Bonds which the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable (or its assignee), has elected to continue to hold following receipt of a Purchase Notice. With respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, Pledged Bonds (as defined in the Initial Credit Facility) will constitute Bank Bonds.

"Bank Rate" will equal, for each day, the rate applicable thereto as provided in the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable, subject in both cases to the limitation that in no event will interest borne by the Bank Bonds on any date ever exceed the Maximum Rate (as defined in the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable).

"Board" or "Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

"Bond" or "Bonds" means any bonds, notes or other debt obligations issued pursuant to the Indenture.

"Bond Counsel" means counsel of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to municipal, state and public agency financing selected by the Corporation.

"Bond Payment Date" means, for any Bond, any Interest Payment Date, its Stated Maturity or the date of any debt service payment with respect thereto designated in a Supplemental Indenture, including any such date provided for payment of principal of or redemption of Bank Bonds in any applicable Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility.

"Bond Purchase Fund" means the fund by that name created and established pursuant to the Indenture.

"Bond Yield" means, with respect to any Bonds issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds, the yield on such Tax-Exempt Bonds computed in accordance with the Code.

"Book-Entry System" means the book-entry system of registering ownership described in the Indenture.

"Business Day" means, (a) with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds Outstanding in any Mode other than an Auction Mode or the Fixed Mode, any day on which banks located (i) in the city in which the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee is located are generally open for business, (ii) in the city in which the office of the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, at which demands for payment under the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable, are to be honored are located (initially, New York, New York) are generally open for business, (iii) in the city in which the principal office of the Remarketing Agent is located, are generally open for business and on which the New York Stock Exchange is open, and (iv) in the city in which the corporate trust office of the Trustee at which the Series 2008B-1 Bonds may be tendered for purchase by the holders thereof is located are generally open for business, (b) with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds Outstanding in an Auction Mode, "Business Day" will have the meaning set forth in the Supplemental Indenture to be entered into in connection with the Auction Rate Conversion Date and (c) with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds Outstanding in a Fixed Mode, any day on which banks located in the city in which the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee is located are generally open for business.

"Calculation Agent" means any Person appointed as calculation agent with respect to Bonds pursuant to the terms of any Supplemental Indenture.

"Carryover Amount" has the meaning, with respect to any Series of Bonds, set forth in the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Series of Bonds is issued.

"Certificate of Insurance" means any certificate of insurance issued by the Secretary pursuant to Section 428C or Section 429 of the Act, Insuring an Eligible Loan.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time. Each reference to a section of the Code will be deemed to include the United States Treasury Regulations, including applicable temporary and proposed regulations, relating to such sections which are applicable to the Tax-Exempt Bonds or the use of the proceeds thereof. A reference to any specific section of the Code will be deemed also to be a reference to the comparable provisions of any enactment which supersedes or replaces the Code thereunder from time to time.

"Computation Date" means each date described as such in any Tax Document.

"Consolidation Loan" means an Eligible Loan made pursuant to Section 428C of the Act to consolidate the borrower's obligations under various federally authorized student loan programs into a single loan, as supplemented by the addition of any related Add-On Consolidation Loan.

"Contract of Insurance" means, with respect to an Eligible Loan, an agreement between the Corporation and the Secretary providing for Insurance on such Eligible Loan.

"Contract of Purchase" means the Bond Purchase Agreement dated June 25, 2008 by and between the Corporation and the Purchaser as described in the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture.

"Corporation" means the Vermont Student Assistance Corporation, a nonprofit public corporation created and established pursuant to, and existing under, the laws of the State of Vermont, or any body, agency, or

instrumentality of the State of Vermont or other entity which will hereafter succeed to the powers, duties and functions of the Corporation.

"Corporation Derivative Payment" means a payment required to be made by or on behalf of the Corporation due to a Reciprocal Payor pursuant to a Derivative Product (excluding Termination Payments, but including Priority Termination Payments).

"Corporation Order" means a written order signed in the name of the Corporation by an Authorized Representative.

"Credit Facility" means a letter of credit or other credit facility issued to or for the benefit of the Trustee for the account of the Corporation by a Credit Provider to secure the payment of principal of and interest on any Series of Bonds, together with the purchase price thereof if applicable, including any related reimbursement agreement, and any alternate letter of credit or other credit facility as may be permitted in the related Supplemental Indenture, in each case as the same may be amended from time-to-time in accordance with the terms thereof and of the Indenture.

"Credit Facility Failure" means (a) a failure of the Credit Provider to pay or honor a properly presented and conforming draw, claim or request for advance under the Credit Facility, (b) the filing or commencement of any bankruptcy, receivership or other insolvency proceedings by or against the Credit Provider (provided, however, that no Credit Facility Failure will occur as a result of an involuntary bankruptcy, receivership, or other insolvency proceeding unless such proceeding has not been dismissed within 90 days after it was commenced), or the Credit Provider will declare in writing a moratorium on the payment of its unsecured debt obligations or will repudiate the Credit Facility in writing or (c) there will have occurred an event resulting in the immediate termination or suspension of the obligation of the Credit Provider to purchase Series 2008B-1 Bonds under the terms of a Credit Facility.

"Credit Facility Fees" means the amounts payable by the Corporation to a Credit Provider (other than payment of principal and interest on Bank Bonds) pursuant to the Credit Facility.

"Credit Facility Proceeds Subaccount" means the subaccount created under and further described in the Indenture.

"Credit Provider" means the provider of a Credit Facility with respect to a Series of Bonds. With respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, Credit Provider will include the Initial Credit Provider.

*"Credit Provider Agreement"* means any agreement between the Corporation and a Credit Provider, pursuant to which a Credit Facility is issued by the Credit Provider, as the same may be amended or supplemented.

"Current Mode" means the Mode then prevailing with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds.

"Daily Mode" means the period of time when the Series 2008B-1 Bonds bear interest at the Daily Rate.

"Daily Rate" means the per annum interest rate on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in the Daily Mode determined pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof.

"Daily Rate Period" means the period of time when the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in the Daily Mode will bear interest at a Daily Rate, which will be the period commencing on the applicable Mode Change Date or the day immediately following each Rate Determination Date and continuing through the following Rate Determination Date or, if applicable, the day before the Mode Change Date.

"Date of Issuance" means June 26, 2008.

"Debt Service Fund" means the Fund by that name created pursuant to and further described in the Indenture, including any Accounts and Subaccounts created therein.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund" means the Fund by that name created pursuant to and further described in the Indenture, including any Accounts and Subaccounts created therein.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement" means an amount, if any, required to be on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund as specified for any Series of Bonds in the related Supplemental Indenture. With respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement means an amount equal to the greater of 2.00% of the aggregate principal amount of the Financed Eligible Loans or \$500,000; provided, however, that the percentage and the minimum amount of \$500,000 may be reduced so long as such lesser percentage and amount will be approved in a Rating Confirmation or, if all of the Outstanding Bonds are secured by a Credit Facility, then as will be approved by the Credit Providers.

"Derivative Payment Date" means, with respect to a Derivative Product, any date specified in the Derivative Product on which both or either of the Corporation Derivative Payment and/or a Reciprocal Payment is due and payable under the Derivative Product.

"Derivative Product" means a written contract or agreement between the Corporation and a Reciprocal Payor entered into pursuant to the Indenture.

"Derivative Value" means the value of the Derivative Product, if any, to the Reciprocal Payor; provided that such value is defined and calculated in substantially the same manner as amounts are defined and calculated pursuant to the applicable provisions of an ISDA Master Agreement.

"Designated Day" means a day of the week designated by the Remarketing Agent (a) in connection with a change in Mode as a day on which a particular action is to occur or (b) as the first day of an Interest Period. It is recognized that different days of the week may be "Designated Days" for different actions.

"Electronic Means" means telecopy, facsimile transmission, e-mail transmission or other similar electronic means of communication providing evidence of transmission, including a telephonic communication confirmed by any other method set forth in this definition.

*"Eligible Lender"* means the Corporation and all other entities which are "eligible lenders," as defined in the Act (including but not limited to "eligible lender trustees"), which have received an eligible lender number or other designation from the Secretary with respect to Eligible Loans made under the Act.

"Eligible Loan" means any loan made to finance post-secondary education that is (a) made under the Act (including Add-On Consolidation Loans) provided that if, after any reauthorization or amendment of the Act, loans authorized thereunder, including their benefits, have a lower economic rate of return, such loans authorized after such reauthorization or amendment shall not constitute Eligible Loans unless a Rating Confirmation is obtained with respect thereto; or (b) subject to (unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities) a Rating Confirmation and the written consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to the extent required in the applicable Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility, otherwise permitted to be acquired by or originated by the Corporation pursuant to its Program as authorized under the Authorizing Act.

"Event of Bankruptcy" means (a) the Corporation will have commenced a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization, or other relief with respect to itself or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency, or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian, or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or will have made a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or will have declared a moratorium with respect to its debts, or will have failed generally to pay its debts, as they become due, or will have taken any action to authorize any of the foregoing; or (b) an involuntary case or other proceeding will have been commenced against the Corporation seeking liquidation, reorganization, or other relief with respect to it or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency, or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian, or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property provided such action or proceeding is not dismissed within 60 days.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in the Indenture.

*"Excess Earnings"* means, with respect to Financed Eligible Loans held in the Tax-Exempt Account of the Acquisition Fund established in connection with Tax-Exempt Bonds, the "excess earnings," as defined in Treasury Regulations Section 1-148.107, with respect thereto.

"Excluded Person" means the Corporation and any affiliate of the Corporation.

"Expiration Date" means the stated expiration date of the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable, as it may be extended from time to time as provided in such Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility.

"Favorable Opinion" means an opinion of Bond Counsel addressed to the Corporation and the Trustee to the effect that the action proposed to be taken is authorized or permitted by the Indenture and will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on Tax-Exempt Bonds.

"Federal Loan Fee" means any federal origination fee, monthly rebate fee, default fee, or other fee payable to the United States Department of Education relating to the origination or ownership of Financed Eligible Loans.

"Financed" or "Financing" means or refers to, when used with respect to Eligible Loans, (a) Eligible Loans financed by the Corporation with balances in the Acquisition Fund or otherwise deposited in or accounted for in the Acquisition Fund or otherwise constituting a part of the Trust Estate; and (b) Eligible Loans substituted or exchanged for Financed Eligible Loans, but does not include Eligible Loans released from the lien of the Indenture and sold or transferred, to the extent permitted by the Indenture.

*"First Supplemental Indenture"* means the First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 1, 2010, between the Corporation and the Trustee.

"Fiscal Year" means the fiscal year of the Corporation as established from time to time; currently, the Fiscal Year of the Corporation commences each July 1 and ends each June 30.

"Fitch" means Fitch Ratings, a subsidiary of Fimalac, S.A., and its successors and assigns.

"Fixed Mode" means a period of time when the Series 2008B-1 Bonds bear interest at the Fixed Rate.

"Fixed Rate" means the per annum interest rate on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in the Fixed Mode determined pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture.

"Fixed Rate Bond" means a Series 2008B-1 Bond in the Fixed Mode.

"Fixed Rate Period" means, for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in the Fixed Mode, the period from the Mode Change Date upon which the Series 2008B-1 Bonds were converted to the Fixed Mode to but not including the Stated Maturity for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds.

"Funds" means each of the Funds created pursuant to the Indenture.

"Guarantee" or "Guaranteed" means, with respect to an Eligible Loan described in clause (a) of the definition thereof, the insurance or guarantee by the Corporation, a Guarantee Agency pursuant to such Guarantee Agency's Guarantee Agreement, of the maximum percentage of the principal of and accrued interest on such Eligible Loan allowed by the terms of the Act with respect to such Eligible Loan at the time it was originated and the coverage of such Eligible Loan by the federal reimbursement contracts, providing, among other things, for reimbursement to the Corporation or such Guarantee Agency for payments made by it on defaulted Eligible Loans insured or guaranteed by the Corporation or such Guarantee Agency of at least the minimum reimbursement allowed by the Act with respect to a particular Eligible Loan.

"Guaranty Agency" means the Corporation and any other entity authorized to guarantee student loans under the Act and with which the Corporation maintains a Guaranty Agreement.

"Guaranty Agreements" means a guaranty or lender agreement between any Guaranty Agency and the Corporation, and any amendments thereto.

"Highest Priority Obligations" means, (a) at any time when Senior Obligations are Outstanding, the Senior Obligations; (b) at any time when no Senior Obligations are Outstanding, the Senior-Subordinate Obligations; (c) at any time when no Senior Obligations or Senior-Subordinate Obligations are Outstanding, the Subordinate Obligations; and (d) at any time when no Senior Obligations, Senior-Subordinate Obligations or Subordinate Obligations are Outstanding, the Junior-Subordinate Obligations (and any priorities as between Junior-Subordinate Obligations as will be established by Supplemental Indentures).

*"Indenture"* means, together the Master Indenture, the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture, and the First Supplemental Indenture, including all supplements and amendments thereto.

"Initial Credit Facility" means, commencing January 7, 2010, the Irrevocable Direct Pay Letter of Credit dated January 7, 2010 issued by the Initial Credit Provider.

"Initial Credit Provider" means, commencing January 7, 2010, The Bank of New York Mellon, its successors and permitted assigns.

"Initial Liquidity Facility" means the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement dated as of June 1, 2008 among the Corporation, the Trustee and the Initial Liquidity Provider.

"Initial Liquidity Provider" means The Bank of New York, its successors and permitted assigns.

"Insurance" or "Insured" or "Insuring" means, with respect to an Eligible Loan, the insuring by the Secretary (as evidenced by a Certificate of Insurance or other document or certification issued under the provisions of the Act) under the Act of the maximum percentage of the principal of and accrued interest on such Eligible Loan allowed by the terms of the Act with respect to such Eligible Loan at the time it was originated.

"Interest Accrual Period" means the period of time a Series 2008B-1 Bond accrues interest payable on the next Interest Payment Date applicable thereto. Each Interest Accrual Period will commence on (and include) the last Interest Payment Date for which interest has been paid (or, if no interest has been paid, from the Date of Issuance of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds) and will end on the day preceding the succeeding Interest Payment Date.

"Interest Benefit Payment" means an interest payment on Eligible Loans received pursuant to the Act and an agreement with the federal government, or any similar payments.

"Interest Payment Date" means each date on which interest is to be paid on a Series 2008B-1 Bond and is (a) with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds Outstanding as Bank Bonds, the dates set forth in the applicable Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, and (b) with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds other than Bank Bonds, (i) each June 15 and December 15, commencing December 15, 2008, (ii) the Maturity and (iii) each Mode Change Date for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds.

"Interest Period" means, for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in a particular Mode, the period of time that the Series 2008B-1 Bonds bear interest at the rate (per annum) which becomes effective at the beginning of such period, and may be a Daily Rate Period, a Weekly Rate Period, a Monthly Rate Period, a Term Rate Period or a Fixed Rate Period. Initially, the Interest Period for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds is the Weekly Rate Period.

"Investment Agreement" means any investment agreement described in a Supplemental Indenture or otherwise approved by (i) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, each Rating Agency as evidenced by a Rating Confirmation; and (ii) each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to the extent required in the applicable Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility.

"Investment Securities" means:

- (a) direct obligations of , or obligations on which the timely payment of the principal and interest components are unconditionally and fully guaranteed by, the United States of America;
- (b) interest-bearing time or demand deposits, certificates of deposit or other similar banking arrangements with a maturity of 12 months or less with any bank, trust company, national banking association or other depository institution, including those of the Trustee; provided, that at the time of deposit or purchase, such depository institution has commercial paper which is rated "A-1+" by S&P and "F1+" by Fitch and has the required ratings from Moody's corresponding to the duration of such investment set forth below:
- (c) interest-bearing time or demand deposits, certificates of deposits or other similar banking arrangements with a maturity of 24 months or less, but more than 12 months, with any bank, trust company, national banking association or other depository institution, including those of the Trustee and any of its affiliates; provided, that at the time of deposit or purchase, such depository institution has senior debt rated "A" or higher by S&P and "AA-" or higher by Fitch, if commercial paper is outstanding, commercial paper which is "A-1+" by S&P and "F1+" by Fitch and has the required ratings from Moody's corresponding to the duration of such investment set forth below;
- (d) interest-bearing time or demand deposits, certificates of deposit or other similar banking arrangements with a maturity of more than 24 months with any bank, trust company, national banking association or other depository institution, including those of the Trustee, and any of its affiliates; provided, that at the time of deposit or purchase, such depository institution has senior debt rated "AA" or higher by S&P and "AA" or higher by Fitch, or if commercial paper is outstanding, commercial paper which is rated "A-1+" by S&P and "F1+" by Fitch and has the required ratings from Moody's corresponding to the duration of such investment set forth below;
- (e) bonds, debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued or guaranteed by any of the following agencies: Federal Farm Credit Banks, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation; the Export-Import Bank of the United States; the Federal National Mortgage Association; the Farmers Home Administration; Federal Home Loan Banks provided such obligation is rated "AAA" by S&P, "Aaa" by Moody's and "AAA" by Fitch; or any agency or instrumentality of the United States of America which will be established for the purposes of acquiring the obligations of any of the foregoing or otherwise providing financing therefor;
- (f) repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements, other than overnight repurchase agreements and overnight reverse repurchase agreements, with banks, including the Trustee and any of its affiliates, which are members of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or firms which are members of the Securities Investors Protection Corporation, in each case whose outstanding, unsecured debt securities are rated no lower than two subcategories below the highest rating on any Class of Outstanding Notes by S&P and Fitch, if commercial paper is outstanding, commercial paper which is rated "A-1+" by S&P and "F1+" by Fitch and has the required ratings from Moody's corresponding to the duration of such investment set forth below;
- (g) overnight repurchase agreements and overnight reverse repurchase agreements at least 101% collateralized by securities described in clause (a) of this definition and with a counterparty, including the Trustee and any of its affiliates, that has senior debt rated "AA" or higher by S&P and "AA-" or higher by Fitch, if commercial paper is outstanding, commercial paper which is rated "A-1+" by S&P and "F1+" by Fitch and has the required ratings from Moody's corresponding to the duration of such investment set forth below, or a counterparty approved in writing by S&P, Moody's and Fitch, respectively;
- (h) investment agreements or guaranteed investment contracts, which may be entered into, by, and among the Corporation and/or the Trustee and any bank, bank holding company, corporation or any other financial institution, including the Trustee and any of it affiliates, whose outstanding (i) commercial

paper is rated "A-1+" by S&P and "F1+" by Fitch for agreements or contracts with a maturity of 12 months or less and has the required ratings from Moody's corresponding to the duration of such investment set forth below; (ii) unsecured long-term debt is rated no lower than two subcategories below the highest rating on any Class of Outstanding Notes by S&P and Fitch and, if commercial paper is outstanding, commercial paper which is rated "A-1+" by S&P and "F1+" by Fitch for agreements or contracts with a maturity of 24 months or less, but more than 12 months and has the required ratings from Moody's corresponding to the duration of such investment set forth below; or (iii) unsecured long-term debt which is rated no lower than two subcategories below the highest rating on any Class of Outstanding Notes by S&P and Fitch and, if commercial paper is outstanding, commercial paper which is rated "A-1+" by S&P and "F1+" by Fitch for agreements or contracts with a maturity of more than 24 months and has the required ratings from Moody's corresponding to the duration of such investment set forth below, or, in each case, by an insurance company whose claims-paying ability is also rated;

- (i) "tax-exempt bonds" as defined in Section 150(a)(6) of the Code, other than "specified private activity bonds" as defined in Section 57(a)(5)(C) of the Code, that are rated in the highest category by S&P and Fitch for long-term or short-term debt or shares of a so called money market or mutual fund rated "AAAm/AAAm-G" or higher by S&P, and "AAA/F1+" by Fitch and has the required ratings from Moody's corresponding to the duration of such investment set forth below, that do not constitute "investment property" within the meaning of Section 148(b)(2) of the Code; provided that the fund has all of its assets invested in obligations of such rating quality;
- (j) commercial paper, including that of the Trustee and any of its affiliates, which is rated in the single highest classification, "A-1+" by S&P and "F1+" by Fitch and has the required ratings from Moody's corresponding to the duration of such investment set forth below, and which matures not more than 270 days after the date of purchase;
- (k) investments in a money market fund rated at least AAAm" or "AAAm-G" by S&P, "Aaa" by Moody's and "AAA/V1+" by Fitch, including funds for which the Trustee or an affiliate thereof acts as an investment advisor or provides other similar services for a fee;
  - (1) any Investment Agreement; and

Maximum Maturity

(m) any other investment (i) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, with a Rating Confirmation from each Rating Agency and (ii) the written consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to the extent required in the applicable Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility.

Minimum Datings

Each Investment Security or the provider of such Investment Security (other than those described in clauses (a), (e), (k) and (l) of this definition) will have the following Moody's long-term and or short-term ratings corresponding to the duration of such investment:

Waxiiiuiii Waturity	Willimum Ratings
One Month	"A2" or "Prime-1"
Three Months	"A1" and "Prime-1"
Six Months	"Aa3" and "Prime-1"
Greater than Six Months	"Aaa" and "Prime-1"

*"ISDA Master Agreement"* means the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. ("ISDA")Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement, copyright 2002, as amended from time to time, and as in effect with respect to any Derivative Product, or any successor thereto.

"Junior-Subordinate Bonds" means Bonds, including Bank Bonds, the principal of and interest on which is payable on a subordinated basis to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Senior Bonds the Senior-

Subordinate Bonds and the Subordinate Bonds; provided, however, that any Series of the Junior-Subordinate Bonds need not necessarily be payable on a parity with all other Series of the Junior-Subordinate Bonds.

*"Junior-Subordinate Obligations"* means Junior-Subordinate Bonds, and any Derivative Product, Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, the priority of payment of which is equal with that of any Series of Junior-Subordinate Bonds.

"Liquidity/Credit Facility Purchase Account" means the account by that name created pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture.

"Liquidity Facility" means (a) a standby bond purchase agreement or other liquidity facility issued by a Liquidity Provider which provides for the payment of purchase price with respect to one or more Series of Bonds or portion thereof; and (b) any similar substitute or additional Liquidity Facility from time-to-time issued to the Trustee or a successor Trustee by a Liquidity Provider as may be permitted in the related Supplemental Indenture, in each case as the same may be amended from time-to-time in accordance with the terms thereof and the Indenture. With respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, Liquidity Facility will include the Initial Liquidity Facility and any Alternate Liquidity Facility issued with respect thereto.

"Liquidity Facility Failure" means (a) a failure of the Liquidity Provider to pay or honor a properly presented and conforming draw, claim or request for advance under the Liquidity Facility, (b) the filing or commencement of any bankruptcy, receivership or other insolvency proceedings by or against the Liquidity Provider (provided, however, that no Liquidity Facility Failure will occur as a result of an involuntary bankruptcy, receivership, or other insolvency proceeding unless such proceeding has not been dismissed within 90 days after it was commenced), or the Liquidity Provider will declare in writing a moratorium on the payment of its unsecured debt obligations or will repudiate the Liquidity Facility in writing or (c) there will have occurred an event resulting in the immediate termination or suspension of the obligation of the Liquidity Provider to purchase Series 2008B-1 Bonds under the terms of a Liquidity Facility.

"Liquidity Facility Fees" means the amounts payable by the Corporation to a Liquidity Provider (other than payment of principal and interest on Bank Bonds) pursuant to the Liquidity Facility.

*"Liquidity Provider"* means a bank, insurance company, pension fund or other financial institution that is the provider of a Liquidity Facility with respect to a Series of Bonds or portion thereof and, with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, will initially be the Initial Liquidity Provider.

"Long-Term Mode" means a Term Mode with a term equal to or greater than nine months or a Fixed Mode.

"Mandatory Tender Date" means each of the following dates (except that in the case of a Series 2008B-1 Bond in the Daily, Weekly or Monthly Mode, each of such dates will be a Mandatory Tender Date only if a Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility is in effect pursuant to which the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, is obligated to pay or advance funds to pay the Purchase Price of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds tendered on such date):

- (a) for Series 2008B-1 Bonds in the Term Mode, the first Business Day following the last day of each Term Rate Period,
  - (b) each Mode Change Date,
- (c) any Substitution Date (except a Substitution Date that occurs when the Series 2008B-1 Bonds are in a Term Mode or Fixed Mode and no Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable, is in effect with respect to such Series 2008B-1 Bonds on such Mandatory Tender Date),
- (d) the seventh Business Day prior to any Expiration Date or Termination Date (but there will be no separate mandatory tender in respect of an Expiration Date or Termination Date if notice has been given of a mandatory tender that will occur prior to the Expiration Date or Termination Date and the

Series 2008B-1 Bonds will not subsequently be remarketed under the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility that is expiring or being terminated by the Corporation).

- (e) the Business Day specified by the Trustee as the twenty-fifth day after the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, has given notice to the Trustee and the Corporation (i) stating that an Event of Default under the Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility, as applicable, has occurred that has not been remedied or waived and (ii) requesting a mandatory tender of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds pursuant to the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable; provided such notice has not been rescinded by the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, prior to the applicable Tender Notice Deadline, and
- (f) each date established by the Corporation for mandatory tender pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture.

Each Mandatory Tender Date must be a Business Day. If a Mandatory Tender Date described above would not be a Business Day, then the Mandatory Tender Date will be the immediately preceding Business Day.

"Mandatory Tender Notice" means a notice delivered by Electronic Means or in writing to the Registered Owners of all Series 2008B-1 Bonds subject to mandatory tender pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture that states (a) that all such Series 2008B-1 Bonds are to be purchased, (b) the Mandatory Tender Date on which such Series 2008B-1 Bonds are to be purchased and (c) applicable instructions with respect to such purchase and the tender of such Series 2008B-1 Bonds for payment of the Purchase Price.

"Master Indenture" means the Indenture of Trust (Series B), dated as of June 1, 2008, by and between the Corporation and the Trustee.

"Maturity" means, when used with respect to any Bond, the date on which the principal thereof becomes due and payable as therein provided or as provided in the Indenture whether at its Stated Maturity, by earlier redemption, by declaration of acceleration, or otherwise. With respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, Maturity means the date on which the principal thereof becomes due and payable as therein provided or as provided in the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture, whether at its Stated Maturity, maturity by earlier redemption, by declaration of acceleration or otherwise.

"Maximum Rate" means, so long as a Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility is in effect, the lesser of either (a) (i) with respect to Series 2008B-1 Bonds which are not Bank Bonds, 12% per annum, or (ii) with respect to Bank Bonds, the interest rate per annum set forth in the applicable Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility with respect thereto or (b) the maximum lawful nonusurious interest rate allowed under the laws of the State of Vermont.

"Mode" means, as the context may require, the Daily Mode, the Weekly Mode, the Monthly Mode, the Term Mode, the Auction Mode, the Fixed Mode or another Mode established pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture. Initially, the Series 2008B-1 Bonds will be in the Weekly Mode.

"Mode Change Date" means, with respect to Series 2008B-1 Bonds in a particular Mode, the day on which another Mode for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds begins, and includes a date on which Series 2008B-1 Bonds in the Term Mode are the subject of a change from one Term Rate Period to another Term Rate Period.

"Mode Change Notice" means the notice from the Corporation to the other Notice Parties of the Corporation's intention to change the Mode with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds.

"Monthly Mode" means the Mode during which the Series 2008B-1 Bonds bear interest at the Monthly Rate.

"Monthly Rate" means the per annum interest rate on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in the Monthly Mode determined pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture.

"Monthly Rate Period" means the period when a Series 2008B-1 Bond in the Monthly Mode will bear interest at a Monthly Rate, which will be the period commencing on the applicable Designated Day of each month to, but not including, the applicable Designated Day of the following month, except the first Monthly Rate Period which will be from the immediately preceding Mode Change Date to, but not including, the applicable Designated Day of the following month and the last Monthly Rate Period which will be from, but not including, the applicable Designated Day of the month prior to the proposed Mode Change Date to the day next succeeding the proposed Mode Change Date. The Designated Day for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds during the Monthly Rate Period will be the first Business Day of each month, or such other day as may be established by the Remarketing Agent with the consent of the Corporation and the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, in connection with the establishment of that rate period.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, and its successors and assigns.

"National Repository" means, at the Corporation's option, either (a) each Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repository (collectively, the "NRMSIRs") recognized by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") from time to time for purposes of Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time or (b) any other filing system approved by the SEC for transmission of continuing disclosure filings under said Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) for submission to the NRSMIRs (without also separately submitting such filings to the NRMSIRs and any applicable State Information Depositories by some other means), including without limitation the central post office known as Disclosure USA, managed by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas and located at the website www.DisclosureUSA.org.

"New Mode" means a change from the Mode then prevailing with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds to another Mode.

"Nexus Loan" means an Eligible Loan made for or on behalf of a student who is or was at the time the Eligible Loan was made a resident of the State of Vermont and/or who is or was, at the time the Eligible Loan was made, enrolled at an educational institution located in the State of Vermont.

"Notice Parties" means the Corporation, each Rating Agency, the Trustee, and, to the extent there exists a Person in any of the following capacities with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds: the Remarketing Agent, the Liquidity Provider, if any, and the Credit Provider, if any.

"Obligations" means collectively, Senior Obligations, Senior-Subordinate Obligations, Subordinate Obligations and Junior-Subordinate Obligations.

"Operating Fund" means the fund by that name described in the Indenture.

"Optional Tender Notice" means a notice delivered by Electronic Means or in writing to the Trustee that states (a) the principal amount of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds to be purchased pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture, (b) the Purchase Date on which such Series 2008B-1 Bond is to be purchased, and (c) applicable payment instructions with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bond being tendered for purchase.

"Outstanding" means, when used in connection with any Bond, a Bond which has been executed and delivered pursuant to the Indenture which at such time remains unpaid as to principal or interest, when used in connection with a Derivative Product, a Derivative Product which has not expired or been terminated, and when used in connection with a Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, a Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility under which amounts can still be demanded by the applicable Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, unless in all cases provision has been made for such payment pursuant to the Indenture, excluding Bonds which have been replaced pursuant to the Indenture. Calculation of the aggregate principal amount of any Obligations Outstanding will be made in accordance with the Indenture.

"Participant" means a broker-dealer, bank, or other financial institution from time to time for which the Securities Depository effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with the Securities Depository.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, or government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Portfolio Yield" means, with respect to Financed Eligible Loans allocable to Tax-Exempt Bonds, the composite yield on the date of calculation of the portfolio of such Financed Eligible Loans computed in accordance with the Code, assuming no additional Eligible Loans are financed and allocable to such Tax-Exempt Bonds.

"Principal Office" means the office of the party indicated, as set forth in the Indenture.

"Principal Reduction Payment Date" means, for any Bond, any date described in a Supplemental Indenture for the payment of Principal Reduction Payments.

"Principal Reduction Payments" means principal payments on Bonds, other than mandatory sinking fund payments, made prior to a Stated Maturity, as set forth in a Supplemental Indenture.

"Priority Termination Payment" means, subject to the written consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to the extent required in the applicable Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility, with respect to a Derivative Product, any termination payment payable by the Corporation under such Derivative Product relating to an early termination of such Derivative Product by the Reciprocal Payor, as the non-defaulting party, following (a) a payment default by the Corporation thereunder, (b) the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in the Indenture, or (c) the Trustee's taking any action under the Indenture to liquidate the entire Trust Estate following an Event of Default and acceleration of the Bonds pursuant thereto, or any other Termination Payments upon receipt of a Rating Confirmation (unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities) and the written consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider.

"Program" means the Corporation's program for the origination and acquisition of Eligible Loans pursuant to the Indenture, as the same may be modified from time to time.

"Program Expenses" means (a) the fees and expenses of the Trustee; (b) the fees and expenses of any auction agent, any market agent, any Calculation Agent and any broker-dealer then acting under a Supplemental Indenture; (c) the fees and expenses of any remarketing agent then acting under a Supplemental Indenture with respect to variable rate Bonds; (d) Liquidity Facility Fees and Credit Facility Fees; (e) the fees of any Servicer or custodian under any Servicing Agreement or custodian agreement; (f) the fees and expenses of the Corporation incurred in connection with the preparation of legal opinions and other authorized reports or statements attributable to the Bonds or the Financed Eligible Loans; (g) fees and expenses associated with the delivery of a substitute Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility under a Supplemental Indenture; (h) fees and expenses associated with (but not payments under) Derivative Products; (i) the costs of remarketing any variable rate Bonds; and (j) expenses incurred for the Corporation's maintenance and operation of its Program, including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys, agents, financial advisors, rebate analysts, consultants, accountants, and other professionals, attributable to such maintenance and operation; marketing expenses for the Program; and a prorated portion of the rent, personnel costs, office supplies and equipment, and travel expenses.

*"Purchase Date"* means (a) for a Series 2008B-1 Bond in the Daily Mode, the Weekly Mode, or the Monthly Mode, any Business Day selected by the Registered Owner of said Series 2008B-1 Bond pursuant to the provisions of the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture, and (b) any Mandatory Tender Date.

"Purchase Notice" means a notice delivered to the Registered Owner of Bank Bonds by the Remarketing Agent stating that the Remarketing Agent has located a purchaser for some or all of such Bank Bonds and that such purchaser desires to purchase such Bank Bonds.

"Purchase Price" means, except as provided in the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture, an amount equal to (a) the unpaid principal amount of any Series 2008B-1 Bonds purchased on any Purchase Date, plus (b) in the case

of any purchase of Series 2008B-1 Bonds on a date that is not an Interest Payment Date, accrued interest, if any, in each case, without premium.

"Purchaser" means Citigroup Global Markets Inc.

"Rate Determination Date" means July 2, 2008, and thereafter, any date the interest rate on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds will be determined, which after the initial Interest Period means, (a) in the case of a Daily Mode, no later than 9:30 a.m. New York City time on the Mode Change Date and no later than 9:30 a.m. New York City time on each Business Day thereafter; (b) in the case of a Weekly Mode, no later than the Business Day prior to the Mode Change Date, and thereafter, the Business Day next preceding the applicable Designated Day (the initial Designated Day for the Weekly Rate Period being each Thursday); (c) in the case of a Monthly Mode, no later than the Business Day prior to the Mode Change Date, and thereafter, the Business Day immediately preceding the first day of the applicable Monthly Period; (d) in the case of a Term Mode, a Business Day no earlier than seven (7) Business Days and no later than the Business Day next preceding the first day of an Interest Period, as determined by the Remarketing Agent; and (e) in the case of the Fixed Mode, a date determined by the Remarketing Agent which will be at least one Business Day prior to the Mode Change Date.

"Rating" means one of the rating categories of a Rating Agency.

"Rating Agency" means any one or more nationally recognized statistical rating organizations or other comparable Persons, designated by the Corporation to assign Ratings to any of the Bonds. With respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, Rating Agency will include Moody's and Fitch.

"Rating Confirmation" means a letter from each Rating Agency then designated as a Rating Agency for any of the Bonds at the request of the Corporation, confirming that the action proposed to be taken by the Corporation will not, in and of itself, result in a downgrade of any of the Ratings then applicable to the Bonds, or cause such Rating Agency to suspend or withdraw the Ratings then applicable to the Bonds.

"Rebate Amount" means the amount computed as of a Computation Date in accordance with the Code.

"Rebate Fund" means the Fund by that name created and further described in the Indenture.

"Reciprocal Payments" means any payment to be made to, or for the benefit of the Corporation under a Derivative Product.

"Reciprocal Payor" means any counterparty under a Derivative Product.

"Record Date" means the Business Day before an Interest Payment Date with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds.

"Recoveries of Principal" means all amounts received by the Trustee from or on account of any Financed Eligible Loan as a recovery of the principal amount thereof, including scheduled, delinquent and advance payments; payouts or prepayments; proceeds from insurance or from the sale, assignment, transfer, reallocation, or other disposition of a Financed Eligible Loan; and any payments representing such principal from the guarantee or insurance of any Financed Eligible Loan.

"Recycling Period" means the period from the Date of Issuance through June 25, 2010; or such later date as may be permitted by a Rating Confirmation, unless all Outstanding Bonds are then secured by Credit Facilities, in which case upon consent of the Credit Provider.

"Redemption Date" means, when used with respect to any Bonds to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption, other than mandatory sinking fund redemption, by or pursuant to the Indenture (including the applicable Supplemental Indenture).

"Redemption Price" means the total of principal, premium (if any) and interest due on any Bond redeemed pursuant to any applicable redemption provision of the Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture.

"Refunded Bonds" means the \$120,385,000 Senior Series 2005QQ Bonds issued pursuant to the Refunded Bonds Resolution.

"Refunded Bonds Resolution" means the 1995 Education Loan Revenue Bond Resolution adopted by the Corporation on June 16, 1995, as supplemented and amended by the 2005 Eleventh Series Resolution adopted on May 27, 2005 by the Corporation, as supplemented and amended.

"Registered Owner" means the Person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond registration records maintained by the Trustee and will also mean with respect to a Derivative Product, any Reciprocal Payor, unless the context otherwise requires.

"Regulations" means the Regulations promulgated from time to time by the Secretary or any Guaranty Agency guaranteeing Financed Eligible Loans.

"Remarketing Agent" means Citigroup Global Markets Inc., or any other entity assuming the duties and obligations of the Remarketing Agent as may be appointed by the Corporation.

"Remarketing Agreement" means the Remarketing Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2008 between the Corporation and the Remarketing Agent, relating to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, and any amendments or supplements thereto, as consented to by the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

"Remarketing Proceeds Account" means the account by that name created pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture.

"Revenue" or "Revenues" means all Recoveries of Principal, payments, proceeds, charges, and other income received by the Trustee or the Corporation from or on account of any Financed Eligible Loan (including scheduled, delinquent and advance payments of and any insurance proceeds with respect to, interest, including Interest Benefit Payments, on any Financed Eligible Loan and any Special Allowance Payment received by the Corporation with respect to any Financed Eligible Loan) and all interest earned or gain realized from the investment of amounts in any Fund or Account and all payments received by the Corporation pursuant to a Derivative Product.

"Revenue Fund" means the Fund by that name created and further described in the Indenture, including any Accounts and Subaccounts created therein.

"S&P" means Standard and Poor's Rating Services, a Division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and its successors and assigns.

"Secretary" means the Secretary of the United States Department of Education or any successor to the pertinent functions thereof under the Act.

"Securities Depository" means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, and its successors and assigns or any additional or other securities depository designated in a Supplemental Indenture; the then Securities Depository if The Depository Trust Company resigns from its functions as depository of the Bonds; or, if the Corporation discontinues use of the Securities Depository, pursuant to the Indenture, then any other securities depository which agrees to follow the procedures required to be followed by a securities depository in connection with the Bonds and which is selected by the Corporation with the consent of the Trustee.

"Seller" means any seller selling loans to the Corporation pursuant to a Student Loan Purchase Agreement and its successors and assigns.

"Senior Bonds" means all Bonds, including Bank Bonds, secured on a senior priority to the Senior-Subordinate Obligations, Subordinate Obligations and the Junior-Subordinate Obligations.

"Senior Obligations" means Senior Bonds, and any Derivative Product, Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, the priority or payment of which is equal with that of Senior Bonds.

"Senior Parity Percentage" means the ratio expressed as a percentage of the Aggregate Market Value to the aggregate principal amount of and accrued interest on all Senior Obligations then Outstanding, plus allocable accrued but unpaid Program Expenses, if any.

"Senior-Subordinate Bonds" means all Bonds, including Bank Bonds, secured on a priority subordinate to the Senior Obligations and on a priority senior to the Subordinate Obligations and Junior-Subordinate Obligations.

*"Senior-Subordinate Obligations"* means Senior-Subordinate Bonds, and any Derivative Product, Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, the priority or payment of which is equal with that of Senior-Subordinate Bonds.

"Serial Bonds" means the Series 2008B-1 Bonds maturing on the Serial Stated Maturities, as determined pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture.

"Serial Payments" means the payments to be made in payment of the principal of the Serial Bonds on the Serial Stated Maturities.

"Serial Stated Maturities" means the dates on which the Serial Bonds mature, as determined pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture.

"Series" means all Bonds authenticated and delivered pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture and designated therein as a Series of Bonds, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for (but not to refund) such Bonds pursuant thereto and to the Indenture.

"Series 2008B-1 Bonds" means the \$120,385,000 Education Loan Revenue Bonds, Senior Series 2008 (Tax-Exempt Variable Rate Demand Bonds).

"Servicer" means the Corporation or an affiliate of the Corporation and any additional Person with which the Corporation has entered into a Servicing Agreement with respect to Financed Eligible Loans and for which the Corporation has obtained (i) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, a Rating Confirmation, and (ii) the written consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to the extent required in the applicable Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility.

"Servicing Agreement" means the servicing agreements with any Servicer relating to Financed Eligible Loans, as amended from time to time.

"Short-Term Mode" means the Daily Mode, the Weekly Mode, the Monthly Mode, or a Term Mode with a term less than nine months.

"SIFMA Municipal Swap Index" means, with respect to any Series 2008B-1 Bonds in the Weekly Mode for which a rate is not set pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture, the rate per annum determined on the basis of the seven-day high grade market index published weekly based upon the weekly interest rate resets of tax-exempt variable rate issues included in a database maintained by Municipal Market Data, Boston, Massachusetts, a Thompson Financial Services Company, or its successor, which meet specific criteria established by the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (formerly known as The Bond Market Association and The Public Securities Association).

"Special Allowance Payments" means the special allowance payments authorized to be made by the Secretary pursuant to Section 438 of the Act, or similar allowances, if any, authorized from time to time by federal law or regulation.

"Special Record Date" has the meaning set forth in each Supplemental Indenture.

"Stated Maturity" means December 15, 2039.

"Student Loan Purchase Agreement" means a loan purchase agreement entered into for the purchase of Eligible Loans into the Trust Estate.

"Subaccount" means any of the subaccounts which may be created and established within any Account by the Indenture.

"Subordinate Bonds" means any Bonds, including Bank Bonds, secured on a priority subordinate to the Senior Obligations and the Senior-Subordinate Obligations and on a priority senior to the Junior-Subordinate Obligations.

"Subordinate Obligations" means Subordinate Bonds, and any Derivative Product, Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, the priority of payment of which is equal with that of Subordinate Bonds.

"Substitution Date" means the date upon which an Alternate Liquidity Facility or Alternate Credit Facility is substituted for the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility then in effect, which shall be at least one day prior to the termination of any such Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility then in effect, as applicable.

"Supplemental Indenture" means an agreement supplemental to the Master Indenture and executed thereto.

*"Tax Documents"* means, collectively, the certificates and agreements of the Corporation and instructions to the Corporation and the Trustee, all dated the applicable Date of Issuance, relating to the use of proceeds of Tax-Exempt Bonds and which set forth the grounds for the Corporation's belief that such Tax-Exempt Bonds are not "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of the Code, including the exhibits and schedules attached thereto.

"Taxable Acquisition Account" means the Account by that name created pursuant to the Indenture.

"Taxable Bonds" means any Bonds issued and delivered pursuant to the Indenture, the interest on which does not purport to be excluded from the federal gross income of the Registered Owners thereof.

"Taxable Capitalized Interest Account" means the Account by that name created pursuant to the Indenture.

"Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account" means the Account by that name created pursuant to the Indenture.

"Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds" means Junior-Subordinate Bonds which are Taxable Bonds.

"Taxable Revenue Account" means the Account by that name created pursuant to the Indenture.

"Taxable Senior Bonds" means Senior Bonds which are Taxable Bonds.

"Taxable Senior-Subordinate Bonds" means Senior-Subordinate Bonds which are Taxable Bonds.

"Taxable Subordinate Bonds" means Subordinate Bonds which are Taxable Bonds.

"Tax-Exempt Acquisition Account" means the Account by that name created pursuant to the Indenture.

"Tax-Exempt Bonds" means any Bonds which do not constitute Taxable Bonds.

"Tax-Exempt Capitalized Interest Account" means the Account by that name created pursuant to the Indenture.

"Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account" means the Account by that name created pursuant to the Indenture.

"Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds" means Junior-Subordinate Bonds which are Tax-Exempt Bonds.

"Tax-Exempt Revenue Account" means the Account by that name created pursuant to the Indenture.

"Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds" means Senior Bonds which are Tax-Exempt Bonds.

"Tax-Exempt Senior-Subordinate Bonds" means Senior-Subordinate Bonds which are Tax-Exempt Bonds.

"Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds" means Subordinate Bonds which are Tax-Exempt Bonds.

"Tender Agent" means the bank, trust company, or other financial institution appointed by the Corporation as tender agent for the Trustee under the Indenture and as depositary under any tender agent agreement, or any successor or successors thereto, as the case may be, with respect to such functions collectively or separately; provided, however, that if no Tender Agent has been appointed under the Indenture, provisions relating to the Tender Agent will be read as applying to the Trustee.

"Tender Notice Deadline" means:

- (a) with respect to a Mandatory Tender Notice;
- (i) no less than fifteen (15) days prior to the Mandatory Tender Date that occurs on a Substitution Date or an Expiration Date (but no notice need be given in respect of an Expiration Date if notice has been given of a mandatory tender that will occur prior to the Expiration Date and the Series 2008B-1 Bonds will not subsequently be remarketed under the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable, that is expiring);
- (ii) no less and not more than five (5) days prior to a Mandatory Tender Date that is described in clause (e) of the definition thereof:
- (iii) for all other Mandatory Tender Dates, not less than fifteen (15) days prior to the Mandatory Tender Date;
- (b) during the Daily Rate Period, with respect to an Optional Tender Notice, 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on a specified Purchase Date; and
- (c) during the Weekly Rate Period or Monthly Rate Period, with respect to an Optional Tender Notice, 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Business Day that is at least seven (7) days prior to the specified Purchase Date.

"Termination Date" means a date, if any, selected by the Corporation to terminate the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility, as applicable.

"Term Mode" means the period of time selected in accordance with the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture when all or any part of the Series 2008B-1 Bonds bear interest at the Term Rate.

"*Term Rate*" means the per annum interest rate for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in the Term Mode determined pursuant to the Series 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture.

"Term Rate Period" means, with respect to a Series 2008B-1 Bond in the Term Mode, the period from (and including) the immediately preceding Mode Change Date to (and including) the last day of the Interest Period established by the Corporation pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture and, thereafter, the period from (and including) the beginning date of each successive Interest Period selected for such Series I2008B-1 Bonds by the

Corporation pursuant to the Series 2008B-1 Indenture while such Series 2008B-1 Bonds are in the Term Mode to (but excluding) the commencement date of the next succeeding Interest Period, including another Term Rate Period.

"Termination Payment" means, with respect to a Derivative Product, any termination payment payable by the Corporation under such Derivative Product relating to an early termination of such Derivative Product by the Reciprocal Payor after the occurrence of a termination event or event of default specified in such Derivative Product, other than Priority Termination Payments.

"Trust Estate" means the property described as such in the granting clauses in the Master Indenture.

"Trustee" means People's United Bank (as successor in trust to Chittenden Trust Company, Burlington, Vermont), acting in its capacity as Trustee under the Indenture, or any successor Trustee designated pursuant to the Indenture.

"Underwriter" means the underwriter or underwriters of any of the Bonds. With respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, the Underwriter will be the Purchaser.

"Value" on any calculation date when required under the Indenture means the value of the Trust Estate calculated by the Corporation as to clause (a) below and by the Trustee as to clauses (b) through (e), inclusive, below, as follows:

- (a) with respect to any Eligible Loan, the unpaid principal amount thereof plus any accrued but unpaid interest, Interest Benefit Payments and Special Allowance Payments;
- (b) with respect to any funds of the Corporation held under the Indenture and on deposit in any commercial bank or as to any banker's acceptance or repurchase agreement or investment contract, the amount thereof plus accrued but unpaid interest;
- (c) with respect to any Investment Securities of an investment company, the bid price of the shares as reported by the investment company plus accrued but unpaid interest;
  - (d) as to Investment Agreements, par plus accrued interest; and
- (e) as to other investments: (i) the lower of the bid prices at such time of determination for such investments by any two nationally recognized government securities dealers (selected by the Corporation in its absolute discretion) at the time making a market in such investments, or (ii) the bid price published by a nationally recognized pricing service.

"Variable Mode" means a Daily Mode, a Weekly Mode or a Monthly Mode.

"Variable Rate" means a Daily Rate, a Weekly Rate or a Monthly Rate.

"Weekly Mode" means the period of time when the Series 2008B-1 Bonds bear interest at the Weekly Rate.

"Weekly Rate" means the per annum interest rate on the Series 2008B-1 Bonds in the Weekly Mode determined pursuant to the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture.

"Weekly Rate Period" means the period when a Series 2008B-1 Bond in the Weekly Mode will bear interest at a Weekly Rate, which will be the period commencing on the applicable Designated Day of each week to, but not including, the applicable Designated Day of the following week, except the first Weekly Rate Period which will be from the immediately preceding Mode Change Date or date of initial issuance of such Series 2008B-1 Bond, as applicable, to, but not including, the applicable Designated Day of the following week and the last Weekly Rate Period which will be from, but not including, the applicable Designated Day of the week prior to the proposed Mode Change Date to the day next succeeding the proposed Mode Change Date. The Designated Day for the Series 2008B-1 Bonds during the Weekly Rate Period will be Wednesday of each week, commencing with the first

Wednesday that is at least five (5) days after the applicable Mode Change Date, or such other day as may be established by the Remarketing Agent with the consent of the Corporation and the Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider, as applicable, in connection with the establishment of that rate period.

"2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture" means the 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2008, by and between the Corporation and the Trustee authorizing the Series 2008B-1 Bonds, as supplemented and amended.

#### **Issuance of Bonds**

The Corporation has the authority, upon complying with the provisions of the Indenture, to authenticate and deliver from time to time Bonds secured by the Trust Estate on a parity with the Senior Bonds, the Senior-Subordinate Bonds, the Subordinate Bonds or the Junior-Subordinate Bonds, if any, secured under the Indenture as will be determined by the Corporation. In addition, the Corporation may enter into any Derivative Products, Credit Facility, Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility it deems necessary or desirable with respect to any or all of the Bonds.

No Bonds will be authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Indenture unless: the Corporation and the Trustee will have entered into a Supplemental Indenture; the Trustee will have received duly executed copies of the Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility relating to the Series of Bonds, if applicable; the Trustee will have received a Rating Confirmation from each Rating Agency with respect to the issuance of such Series of Bonds (except that no Rating Confirmation will be required with respect to Outstanding Bonds which are secured by a Credit Facility); and, upon the issuance of the proposed Series of Bonds, an amount equal to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement with respect to such Series of Bonds, if any, will be deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

# Obligations Are Special, Limited Obligations of the Corporation and Not a Debt of the State of Vermont; State Covenant

Obligations Are Special, Limited Obligations of the Corporation and Not a Debt of the State of Vermont. The Series 2008B-1 Bonds and the obligations of the Corporation contained in the Indenture will not be deemed to constitute a debt or liability or obligation of the State of Vermont or any political subdivision of the State of Vermont, nor will the Series 2008B-1 Bonds and the obligations of the Corporation contained in the Indenture be deemed to constitute a pledge of the faith and credit of the State of Vermont or of any political subdivision of the State of Vermont. The Series 2008B-1 Bonds and the obligations of the Corporation contained in the Indenture will not constitute a general obligation of the Corporation, but will be special, limited obligations of the Corporation, secured by and payable solely from the Trust Estate. Each Series 2008B-1 Bond or other obligation issued by the Corporation will contain on its face a statement to the effect that the Corporation will not be obligated to pay the same or the interest thereon from any other source and that neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Vermont or of any political subdivision of the State of Vermont is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on such obligations.

**State Covenant.** The Authorizing Act provides that the Corporation may execute the following pledge and agreement of the State of Vermont, in any agreement with the owners of the Corporation's notes, bonds, or other obligations, and the Corporation does hereby include such pledge and agreement for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds (including the Series 2008B-1 Bonds) and any Credit Provider or Liquidity Provider to the extent permitted by law:

"The State of Vermont does hereby pledge to and agree with the holders of the notes, bonds and other obligations issued under Chapter Eighty-Seven of the Vermont Statutes Annotated, Title 16 that the State of Vermont will not limit or restrict the rights thereunder vested in the Corporation to perform its obligations and to fulfill the terms of any agreement made with the holders of its bonds or notes or other obligations, including the Bonds or the obligations to any Credit Provider or Liquidity Provider. Neither will the State of Vermont in any way impair the rights and remedies of the holders until the notes and bonds and other obligations, including the Bonds or the obligations to any Credit Provider or Liquidity Provider, together with interest on them and interest on any unpaid installments of interest, are fully met, paid and discharged."

#### **Certain Representations and Warranties of the Corporation**

Covenant To Perform Obligations Under The Indenture. The Corporation has covenanted that it will faithfully perform at all times and at all places all covenants, undertakings, stipulations, provisions and agreements contained in the Indenture, in any and every Bond executed, authenticated and delivered under the Indenture and in all proceedings of the Corporation pertaining thereto. The Corporation covenants that it is duly authorized to issue the Bonds issued under the Indenture and to enter into the Indenture and that all action on its part for the issuance of the Bonds and the execution and delivery of the Indenture has been duly and effectively taken; and that such Bonds in the hands of the owners thereof are and will be valid and enforceable obligations of the Corporation according to the tenor and import thereof. In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by those who will hold the same from time to time, the provisions of the Indenture will be a part of the contract of the Corporation with the owners of the Bonds and will be deemed to be and will constitute a contract among the Corporation, the Trustee and the Registered Owners from time to time.

Further Instruments and Actions. The Corporation covenants that it will do, execute, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be done, executed, acknowledged and delivered, such indentures supplemental to the Master Indenture and such further acts, instruments and transfers as the Trustee may reasonably require for the better pledging all and singular of the Trust Estate pledged under the Indenture to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and the interest on the Bonds and other amounts owed to the Registered Owners.

Administration of the Program. The Corporation has covenanted that it will administer, operate and maintain the Program in such manner as to ensure that the Program and the Financed Eligible Loans (to the extent the same are made under the Act) will benefit from the benefits available under the Act and the federal program of reimbursement for student loans pursuant to the Act, or from any other federal statute providing for such federal program.

Financing, Collection and Assignment of Eligible Loans. The Corporation will finance only Eligible Loans with moneys in the Acquisition Fund and will diligently cause to be collected all principal and interest payments (subject to the Indenture) on all the Financed Eligible Loans and other sums to which the Corporation is entitled pursuant to any Student Loan Purchase Agreement, all grants, subsidies, insurance payments, Special Allowance Payments, Interest Benefit Payments, and all defaulted payments which relate to such Financed Eligible Loans. The Corporation will take all steps, actions and proceedings reasonably necessary in the judgment of the Corporation to maintain any guarantee or insurance on the Financed Eligible Loans and will also make, or cause to be made, every effort to perfect the Corporation's claims for payment from the Secretary, of all payments related to such Financed Eligible Loans, no later than required by the Act. The Corporation will assign such Financed Eligible Loans for payment of Guarantee or Insurance benefits within the required period under applicable law and regulations. The Corporation will comply with all United States and state statutes, rules and regulations which apply to the Program and to such Financed Eligible Loans.

Enforcement of Financed Eligible Loans. The Corporation will, subject to the Indenture, cause to be diligently enforced, and take all steps, actions and proceedings reasonably necessary for the enforcement of, all terms, covenants and conditions of all Financed Eligible Loans and agreements in connection therewith, including the prompt payment of all principal and interest payments and all other amounts due the Corporation thereunder. The Corporation will not, except as permitted by the Indenture, permit the release of the obligations of any borrower under any Financed Eligible Loan and will, subject to the Indenture, at all times, to the extent permitted by law, cause to be defended, enforced, preserved and protected the rights and privileges of the Corporation, and the Trustee under the Indenture or with respect to each Financed Eligible Loan and agreement in connection therewith. The Corporation will not, subject to the Indenture, consent or agree to or permit any amendment or modification of any Financed Eligible Loan or agreement in connection therewith which will in any manner materially adversely affect the rights or security of the Registered Owners under the Indenture. Nothing in the Indenture will be construed to prevent the Corporation from (a) granting a reasonable forbearance to a borrower (unless such forbearance will, in the reasonable judgment of the Corporation, have a material adverse impact on the Corporation's ability to meet its obligations under the Indenture); (b) settling a default or curing a delinquency on any Financed Eligible Loan on such terms as will be permitted by law; (c) so long as such action will not adversely affect the Ratings on any of the Bonds, charging interest at a lower rate than is required by the Act; or (d) so long as such action will not adversely affect the Ratings on any of the Bonds, establishing discounts or granting forgiveness of principal of or interest on

Financed Eligible Loans (including, notwithstanding the provisions of the Indenture, paying for such discounts or forgiveness with cash released from the Trust Estate).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation may also forgive the indebtedness on all or a portion of the Financed Eligible Loans to the extent necessary to prevent interest on any Tax-Exempt Bonds from being includable in the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, or take such other action as may be provided in the written opinion of Bond Counsel (including, but not limited to, the payment of "yield reduction payments" under Section 1.148-5(c) of the Treasury Regulations), and may forgive the remaining indebtedness on any Financed Eligible Loan if, in the reasonable judgment of the Corporation evidenced by a certificate delivered to the Trustee, the cost of collection of the remaining indebtedness of such Financed Eligible Loan would exceed such remaining indebtedness.

Servicing. The Corporation pledges that it will at all times appoint, retain and employ competent personnel for the purpose of carrying out its respective programs under the Authorizing Act and the Program and will establish and enforce reasonable rules, regulations, tests and standards governing the employment of such personnel. All persons employed by the Corporation will be qualified for their respective positions. The Corporation will duly and properly service (or cause to be duly and properly serviced) all Financed Eligible Loans and enforce the payment and collection of all payments of principal and interest payments, including all grants, subsidies insurance payments, Special Allowance Payments and Interest Benefit Payments, which relate to any Financed Eligible Loans, or, will cause such servicing to be done by a Servicer evidencing, in the judgment of the Corporation, the capability and experience necessary to adequately service such Financed Eligible Loans. The Corporation agrees that, and will cause each Servicer other than the Corporation to enter into a Servicing Agreement providing that, the Servicer will administer and collect all Financed Eligible Loans in the manner consistent with the Indenture and perform any duties, obligations and functions imposed upon the Servicer by the Corporation or any other Guaranty Agency.

Administration and Collection of Financed Eligible Loans. All Financed Eligible Loans which are part of the Trust Estate will be administered and collected either by the Corporation or by a Servicer selected by the Corporation in a competent, diligent and orderly fashion and in accordance with all requirements of the Act, the Secretary and the Indenture.

Tax Covenants. The Corporation will at all times do and perform all acts and things necessary or desirable in order to assure that interest paid on the Tax-Exempt Bonds will, for purposes of federal income taxation, be excludable from the gross income of the recipients thereof, including, but not limited to, such actions as are required to be taken pursuant to any Tax Documents and the Indenture. The Corporation will not permit at any time or times any of the proceeds of the Bonds or any other funds of the Corporation to be used directly or indirectly to finance any securities or obligations, the acquisition of which would cause any Tax-Exempt Bond to be or become an "arbitrage bond" as defined in Section 148 of the Code. The Corporation will take such action as may be necessary to assure that the Portfolio Yield as of the date of final payment of related Tax-Exempt Bonds does not exceed the related Bond Yield by an amount greater than may be consistent with any Tax Documents, including the forgiveness and discharge of borrower payment obligations with respect to the outstanding principal amounts of and any interest due upon any or all of such Financed Eligible Loans upon any such payment date. The Program documents will include the requirement that no borrower on a Financed Eligible Loan nor any "related person," as defined in Section 144(a)(3) of the Code, will pursuant to any arrangement, formal or informal, purchase the Corporation's obligations in an amount related to the amount of such borrower's Financed Eligible Loans. The foregoing covenants will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding the defeasance of the Bonds pursuant to the Indenture or any other provision hereof, and notwithstanding any provision hereof, the Corporation will observe its covenants and agreements contained in the Tax Documents, to the extent that, and for so long as, such covenants and agreements are required by law.

#### **Funds**

*General*. The Indenture creates and establishes the following Funds to be held and maintained by the Trustee for the benefit of the Registered Owners:

(a) Acquisition Fund, including a Tax-Exempt Acquisition Account and a Taxable Acquisition Account therein;

- (b) Revenue Fund, including a Tax-Exempt Revenue Account, a Taxable Revenue Account, a Tax-Exempt Capitalized Interest Account and a Taxable Capitalized Interest Account therein;
- (c) Debt Service Fund, including a Principal Account, and within the Principal Account a Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount and a Taxable Principal Subaccount, an Interest Account, and within the Interest Account a Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount and a Taxable Interest Subaccount, and a Retirement Account, and within the Retirement Account a Tax-Exempt Retirement Subaccount and a Taxable Retirement Subaccount; and
- (d) Debt Service Reserve Fund, including a Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account and a Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account therein.

The Indenture also creates and establishes the Rebate Fund, to be held and maintained by the Trustee, in which neither the Corporation nor the Registered Owners have any right, title or interest.

The Indenture also creates and orders held in the custody of the Trustee as Tender Agent the "Bond Purchase Fund." The 2008B-1 Supplemental Indenture contains additional provisions relating to the Bond Purchase Fund and establishes a Remarketing Proceeds Account and Liquidity/Credit Facility Purchase Account with respect to the Series 2008B-1 Bonds within such Bond Purchase Fund.

The Operating Fund does not constitute a Fund within the meaning of the Indenture, and is held by the Corporation as described in the Indenture. The Registered Owners will have no right, title or interest in the Operating Fund.

The Trustee is authorized for the purpose of facilitating the administration of the Trust Estate and for the administration of any Bonds issued under the Indenture to create further Accounts or Subaccounts in any of the various Funds and Accounts established under the Indenture which are deemed necessary or desirable.

Acquisition Fund. There will be deposited into the Tax-Exempt Acquisition Account moneys from proceeds of any Tax-Exempt Bonds to be deposited therein pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture, moneys transferred thereto from the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account, the Tax-Exempt Capitalized Interest Account, and the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account pursuant to the Indenture, and during any Recycling Period unless otherwise directed by the Corporation in a Corporation Order, Recoveries of Principal with respect to Financed Eligible Loans financed from the Tax-Exempt Acquisition Account, and there will be deposited in the Taxable Acquisition Account moneys deposited from proceeds of any Taxable Bonds to be deposited therein pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture, moneys transferred thereto from the Taxable Revenue Account, the Taxable Capitalized Interest Account, and the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account pursuant to the Indenture and during any Recycling Period unless otherwise directed by the Corporation in a Corporation Order, Recoveries of Principal with respect to Financed Eligible Loans financed from the Taxable Acquisition Account. Financed Eligible Loans will be pledged to the Trust Estate and accounted for as a part of the Acquisition Fund.

Moneys on deposit in the Acquisition Fund will be used, upon Corporation Order, solely to pay costs of issuance of the Bonds and during any Acquisition Period and any Recycling Period as set forth in a Supplemental Indenture, to finance Eligible Loans at a price, including transfer fees, purchase premiums, federal default fees, Federal Loan Fees and any other loan origination fees, not in excess of amounts set forth in any Supplemental Indenture or pursuant to a Liquidity Facility or Credit Provider Agreement unless the Corporation will have received (i) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, a Rating Confirmation from each Rating Agency and (ii) the consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to the extent required in the applicable Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility. Any such Corporation Order will state that such proposed use of moneys in the Acquisition Fund is in compliance with the provisions of the Indenture. If the Corporation determines that all or any portion of such moneys cannot be so used, then an Authorized Representative of the Corporation may by Corporation Order direct the Trustee that such moneys will be transferred to the applicable Subaccount of the Retirement Account of the Debt Service Fund and used to redeem Bonds in accordance with any Supplemental Indenture.

The Corporation covenants that no amount credited to the Tax-Exempt Acquisition Account will be used to finance any Eligible Loans which are not Nexus Loans unless the percentage of the proceeds of the applicable Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds used to finance Nexus Loans equals or exceeds the percentage required by the Tax Documents related to such Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds, without regard to amounts deposited in the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and after certain transfers required by the Indenture, if on any Bond Payment Date there are not sufficient moneys on deposit in the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount or the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount, as applicable, to make the payments due on any Tax-Exempt Bonds on such Bond Payment Date, then an amount equal to any such deficiency will be transferred directly from the Tax-Exempt Acquisition Account, first, to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount and, second, to the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount, as necessary; and if on any Bond Payment Date there are not sufficient moneys on deposit in the Taxable Interest Subaccount or the Taxable Principal Subaccount, as applicable, to make the payments due on any Taxable Bonds on such Bond Payment Date then an amount equal to any such deficiency will be transferred directly from the Taxable Acquisition Account, first, to the Taxable Interest Subaccount and, second, to the Taxable Principal Subaccount, as necessary.

Subject to any limitations contained in a Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility, Financed Eligible Loans will be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of (including transfers or sales to other trust estates) by the Trustee free from the lien of the Indenture at any time pursuant to a Corporation Order and if the Trustee is provided with the following:

- (a) a Corporation Order stating the sale price and directing that Financed Eligible Loans be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of and delivered:
  - (i) if the Eligible Loan is originated under the Act and the Act requires any such Eligible Loan to be held only by an Eligible Lender, to an Eligible Lender under the Act whose name will be specified; or
  - (ii) to the trustee under another indenture securing bonds issued by the Corporation or another higher education authority whose name will be specified in such Corporation Order and;
- (b) a certificate, which may be incorporated in the Corporation Order referred to above, signed by an Authorized Representative of the Corporation to the effect that:
  - (i) (A) the disposition price is equal to or in excess of the greater of the principal amount thereof (plus accrued interest) or purchase price paid by the Corporation for such Financed Eligible Loan (less principal amounts received with respect to such Financed Eligible Loan); or
    - (B) the disposition price is lower than the principal amount thereof (plus accrued interest), the Corporation shall have received a Rating Confirmation (unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities) and the Corporation reasonably believes that the Revenues expected to be received (after giving effect to such disposition) would be at least equal to the Revenues expected to be received assuming no such sale, transfer or other disposition occurred; the Corporation will remain able to pay debt service on the Bonds and make payment on any other Obligations on a timely basis (after giving effect to such sale, transfer or other disposition) whereas it would not have been able to do so on a timely basis if it had not sold, transferred or disposed of the Financed Eligible Loans at such discounted amount; or the Senior Parity Percentage (after giving effect to such sale, transfer or other disposition) will be at least equal to 107% unless the Corporation will have received (A) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, a Rating Confirmation from each Rating Agency allowing for a lower percentage and (B) the consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to a lower percentage; and

(ii) the Corporation has determined that adequate provision has been made assuring that such sale, transfer or other disposition does not impair the Corporation's capacity to comply with its obligation relative to the restriction upon Portfolio Yield as such obligation would be calculated upon the date of such sale, transfer or other disposition in accordance with any Tax Documents.

The provisions of clauses (a) and (b) above shall also be subject to the limitation that the Corporation shall not sell or transfer Financed Eligible Loans at any one time or in a series of transactions in an aggregate principal amount (giving effect to all such sales or transfers commencing on the Date of Issuance) in excess of 10% of the principal amount of Financed Eligible Loans held under this Indenture at the time of any such sale or transfer except as otherwise permitted with a Rating Confirmation.

Further, Financed Eligible Loans will also be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of by the Trustee pursuant to a Corporation Order in which the Corporation determines that such disposition of Financed Eligible Loans from the Trust Estate is necessary in order to avoid the occurrence of an Event of Default under the Indenture or to avoid any default in the payment obligations of the Corporation under any Liquidity Facility or Credit Provider Agreement, in such amount and at such times and prices as may be specified in such Corporation Order. The Corporation covenants to deliver such a Corporation Order to the Trustee at the written direction of any Credit Provider or Liquidity Provider following an event of default by the Corporation under the applicable Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility. The Trustee, following receipt of the foregoing and of a certificate of the Corporation indicating that such purchaser or transferee is one of the entities described in clause (a) above, if applicable, will deliver such Financed Eligible Loans free from the lien of the Indenture upon the receipt of the purchase price or consideration specified in the Corporation Order, in compliance with the foregoing. The proceeds to be received upon any disposition may consist of cash, Investment Securities and/or Eligible Loans. The Trustee will deposit the proceeds of any such sale, transfer or other disposition into the Account with respect to which such Financed Eligible Loans were attributable.

#### Revenue Fund.

#### (a) Tax-Exempt Revenue Account.

- (i) The Trustee will deposit into the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account all Revenues derived from Financed Eligible Loans financed by the Corporation from moneys on deposit in the Tax-Exempt Acquisition Account (other than Recoveries of Principal during a Recycling Period unless directed by the Corporation in a Corporation Order), and all other Revenue derived from moneys or assets on deposit in the Tax-Exempt Acquisition Account, the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account, the Tax-Exempt Capitalized Interest Account and the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account, all Reciprocal Payments with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds, and any other amounts deposited thereto upon receipt of a Corporation Order.
- (ii) Upon receipt of a Corporation Order directing the same, moneys in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account will be used, on any date, to make a transfer or transfers to the Operating Fund, subject to the Indenture.
- (iii) On the last Business Day of each calendar month, or more frequently or on other dates if required by a Supplemental Indenture or if directed by the Corporation pursuant to a Corporation Order, money in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account will be used and transferred to other Funds, Accounts, Subaccounts or Persons in the following order of precedence (any money not so transferred or paid to remain in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account until subsequently applied pursuant to this section):
  - (A) to the Rebate Fund, upon receipt of a Corporation Order and if necessary to comply with any Tax Document with respect to rebate or Excess Earnings;

- (B) to make any payments due and payable by the Corporation to the U.S. Department of Education related to the applicable Financed Eligible Loans;
- (C) to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of interest on Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds (or, with respect to Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) and the payment of Corporation Derivative Payments payable with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds and secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (D) to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount of the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of principal of Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds at their Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date, (or, with respect to Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal) and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (E) to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of interest on Tax-Exempt Senior-Subordinate Bonds (or, with respect to Tax-Exempt Senior-Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) and the payment of Corporation Derivative Payments payable with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds and secured on a parity with the Senior-Subordinate Bonds, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (F) to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount of the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of principal of Tax-Exempt Senior-Subordinate Bonds at their Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date (or, with respect to Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal), and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (G) to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of interest on Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds (or, with respect to Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) and the payment of Corporation Derivative Payments payable with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds and secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (H) to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount of the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of principal of Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds at

their Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date, (or, with respect to Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal), and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required by the Indenture;

- (I) to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture to provide for the payment of interest on Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds (or, with respect to Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest ) and the payment of Corporation Derivative Payments payable with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds and secured on a parity with the Junior-Subordinate Bonds, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (J) to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount of the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of principal of Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds at their Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date (or, with respect to Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal), and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture:
- (K) to the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account the amount, if any, required to restore such account to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement with respect thereto, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Retirement Subaccount of the Retirement Account of the Debt Service Fund for distribution of principal with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds which by their terms are subject to scheduled Principal Reduction Payments, (or, with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the distribution of such principal) an amount sufficient to make any monthly deposit required for the next principal Reduction Payment Date as set forth in the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Tax-Exempt Bonds were issued (such amounts to be applied to the payment of Tax-Exempt Bonds of a particular series based upon the priorities established in a Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Tax-Exempt Bonds are issued); provided, however, if the Corporation failed to make any previous scheduled Principal Reduction Payments on Tax-Exempt Bonds, the amount transferred pursuant to this clause (L) will include the amount not so paid and will be credited to the Tax-Exempt Retirement Subaccount of the Retirement Account for distribution as principal until all such shortfalls are eliminated, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (M) to the Operating Fund, the amount, if any, required to pay any Program Expense in excess of any limitations set forth in any Supplemental Indenture and the Master Indenture, provided, that after every such payment, the Senior Parity Percentage shall be at least equal to 107% unless the Corporation shall have received (1) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, a Rating Confirmation from each

Rating Agency allowing for a lower percentage and (2) the consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to a lower percentage:

- to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Corporation Order, for the payment of unpaid Termination Payments and any other unpaid Corporation Derivative Payments in the following order of priority, provided, that after every such payment, the Senior Parity Percentage shall be at least equal to 107% unless the Corporation shall have received (1) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, a Rating Confirmation from each Rating Agency allowing for a lower percentage and (2) the consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to a lower percentage: first, with respect to a Reciprocal Payor who has provided a Derivative Product payable with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds and secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds; second, with respect to a Reciprocal Payor who has provided a Derivative Product payable with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds and secured on a parity with the Senior-Subordinate Bonds; third, with respect to a Reciprocal Payor who has provided a Derivative Product payable with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds and secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds; and fourth, with respect to a Reciprocal Payor who has provided a Derivative Product payable with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds and secured on a parity with the Junior-Subordinate Bonds, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (O) to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture for the payment, in the following order of precedence, of the Carryover Amounts (and interest thereon) with respect to the Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds, the Carryover Amounts (and interest thereon) with respect to the Tax-Exempt Senior-Subordinate Bonds, the Carryover Amounts (and interest thereon) with respect to the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds, and the Carryover Amounts (and interest thereon) with respect to the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds, provided, that after every such payment, the Senior Parity Percentage shall be at least equal to 107% unless the Corporation shall have received (1) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, a Rating Confirmation from each Rating Agency allowing for a lower percentage and (2) the consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to a lower percentage, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture in the order of precedence set forth therein;
- (P) during any applicable Recycling Period, at the option of the Corporation and upon receipt by the Trustee of a Corporation Order, to the Tax-Exempt Acquisition Account;
- (Q) at the option of the Corporation and upon receipt by the Trustee of a Corporation Order or as required by a Supplemental Indenture, to the Tax-Exempt Retirement Subaccount of the Retirement Account of the Debt Service Fund for the redemption of, or distribution of principal with respect to, Bonds which by their terms are subject to redemption or principal distribution from Revenues received under the Indenture (such amounts to be applied to the payment of Bonds of a particular series based upon the priorities established in the Supplemental Indentures pursuant to which such Bonds were issued, or if not so provided, at the direction of the Corporation by Corporation Order); and
- (R) at the option of the Corporation and upon receipt by the Trustee of a Corporation Order, to the Corporation to the extent permitted by the Indenture.

#### (b) Taxable Revenue Account.

- (i) The Trustee will deposit into the Taxable Revenue Account all Revenues derived from Financed Eligible Loans financed by the Corporation from moneys on deposit in the Taxable Acquisition Account, (other than Recoveries of Principal during a Recycling Period unless directed by the Corporation in a Corporation Order) and all other Revenue derived from moneys or assets on deposit in the Taxable Acquisition Account, the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account, the Taxable Capitalized Interest Account and the Taxable Revenue Account, all Reciprocal Payments with respect to Taxable Bonds, and any other amounts deposited thereto upon receipt of an Issuer Order.
- (ii) Upon receipt of a Corporation Order directing the same, moneys in the Taxable Revenue Account will be used, on any date, to make a transfer or transfers to the Operating Fund, subject to the Indenture.
- (iii) On the last Business Day of each calendar month, or more frequently or on other dates if required by a Supplemental Indenture or upon the written direction of the Corporation pursuant to a Corporation Order, money in the Taxable Revenue Account will be used and transferred to other Funds, Accounts, Subaccounts, or Persons in the following order of precedence (any money not so transferred or paid to remain in the Taxable Revenue Account until subsequently applied pursuant to this section):
  - (A) to make any payments due and payable by the Corporation to the U.S. Department of Education related to the applicable Financed Education Loans;
  - (B) to the credit of the Taxable Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of interest on Taxable Senior Bonds (or, with respect to Taxable Senior Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) and the payment of Corporation Derivative Payments payable with respect to Taxable Bonds and secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
  - (C) to the credit of the Taxable Principal Subaccount of the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of principal of Taxable Senior Bonds at their Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date, (or, with respect to Taxable Senior Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal), and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
  - (D) to the credit of the Taxable Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of interest on Taxable Senior-Subordinate Bonds (or, with respect to Taxable Senior-Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) and the payment of Corporation Derivative Payments payable with respect to Taxable Bonds and secured on a parity with the Senior-Subordinate Bonds, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture:

- (E) to the credit of the Taxable Principal Subaccount of the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of principal of Taxable Senior-Subordinate Bonds at their Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date, (or, with respect to Taxable Senior-Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal), and to the extent there are insufficient moneys in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture:
- (F) to the credit of the Taxable Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of interest on Taxable Subordinate Bonds (or, with respect to Taxable Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) and the payment of Corporate Derivative Payments payable with respect to Taxable Bonds and secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (G) to the credit of the Taxable Principal Subaccount of the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of principal of Taxable Subordinate Bonds at their Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date (or, with respect to Taxable Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal), and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (H) to the credit of the Taxable Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture to provide for the payment of interest on Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds (or, with respect to Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) and the payment of Corporation Derivative Payments payable with respect to Taxable Bonds and secured on a parity with the Junior-Subordinate Bonds, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (I) to the credit of the Taxable Principal Subaccount of the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, to provide for the payment of principal of Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds at their Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date (or, with respect to Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal), and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (J) to the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account the amount, if any, required to restore such Account to the Debt Service Reserve Fund requirement with respect thereto, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture;

- to the credit of the Taxable Retirement Subaccount of the Retirement (K) Account of the Debt Service Fund for distribution of principal with respect to Taxable Bonds which by their terms are subject to scheduled Principal Reduction Payments (or, with respect to Taxable Bonds for which a Credit Facility is in effect, to provide for the reimbursement of the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the distribution of such principal), an amount sufficient to make any monthly deposit required for the next Principal Reduction Payment Date as set forth in the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Taxable Bonds were issued (such amounts to be applied to the payment of Taxable Bonds of a particular series based upon the priorities established in a Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Taxable Bonds are issued); provided, however, if the Corporation failed to make any previous scheduled Principal Reduction Payments on Taxable Bonds, the amount transferred pursuant to this clause (K) will include the amount not so paid and will be credited to the Taxable Retirement Subaccount of the Retirement Account for distribution as principal until all such shortfalls are eliminated, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture:
- (L) to the Operating Fund, the amount, if any, required to pay any Program Expense in excess of any limitations set forth in any Supplemental Indenture and the Master Indenture, provided, that after every such payment, the Senior Parity Percentage shall be at least equal to 107% unless the Corporation shall have received (1) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, a Rating Confirmation from each Rating Agency allowing for a lower percentage and (2) the consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to a lower percentage;
- to the credit of the Taxable Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Corporation Order, for the payment of unpaid Termination Payments and any other unpaid Corporation Derivative Payments in the following order of priority, provided, that after every such payment, the Senior Parity Percentage shall be at least equal to 107% unless the Corporation shall have received (1) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, a Rating Confirmation from each Rating Agency allowing for a lower percentage and (2) the consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to a lower percentage: first, with respect to a Reciprocal Payor who has provided a Derivative Product payable with respect to the Taxable Bonds and secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds; second, with respect to a Reciprocal Payor who has provided a Derivative Product payable with respect to Taxable Bonds and secured on a parity with the Senior-Subordinate Bonds: third, with respect to a Reciprocal Payor who has provided a Derivative Product payable with respect to Taxable Bonds and secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds; and fourth, with respect to a Reciprocal Payor who has provided a Derivative Product payable with respect to Taxable Bonds and secured on a parity with the Junior-Subordinate Bonds, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture:
- (N) to the credit of the Taxable Interest Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture for the payment, in the following order of precedence, of the Carryover Amounts (and interest thereon) with respect to the Taxable Senior Bonds, the Carryover Amounts (and interest thereon) with respect to the Taxable Senior-Subordinate Bonds, Carryover Amounts (and interest thereon) with respect to the Taxable Subordinate Bonds, and the Carryover Amounts (and interest thereon) with respect to the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds, provided, that after every such payment, the Senior Parity Percentage shall be at least equal to 107% unless the Corporation shall have received (1) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, a Rating Confirmation from each Rating Agency

C-31

allowing for a lower percentage and (2) the consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to a lower percentage, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account for such purpose, to make the transfers required pursuant to the Indenture in the order of precedence set forth therein;

- (O) during any applicable Recycling Period, at the option of the Corporation and upon receipt by the Trustee of a Corporation Order, to the Taxable Acquisition Account;
- (P) at the option of the Corporation and upon receipt by the Trustee of a Corporation Order or as required by a Supplemental Indenture, to the Taxable Retirement Subaccount of the Retirement Account of the Debt Service Fund for the redemption of, or distribution of principal with respect to, Bonds which by their terms are subject to redemption or principal distribution from Revenues received under the Indenture (such amounts to be applied to the payment of Bonds of a particular series based upon the priorities established in the Supplemental Indentures pursuant to which such Bonds were issued, or if not so provided, as the direction of the Corporation by Corporation Order);
- (Q) at the option of the Corporation and upon receipt by the Trustee of a Corporation Order, to the Corporation to the extent permitted by the Indenture.

### (c) Tax-Exempt Capitalized Interest Account.

The Trustee will deposit to the Tax-Exempt Capitalized Interest Account the amount, if any, specified in each Supplemental Indenture. On each Bond Payment Date with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds, to the extent there are insufficient moneys in the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount to make interest payments due on any Tax-Exempt Bonds on such Bond Payment Date, (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest), an amount equal to any such deficiency will be transferred directly from the Tax-Exempt Capitalized Interest Account to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount.

If a Supplemental Indenture specifies an amount to be deposited into the Tax-Exempt Capitalized Interest Account, such Supplemental Indenture may also (i) specify a time period for such amount to be used as described above; (ii) specify other uses for such amount (including, without limitation, making deposits to the Tax-Exempt Acquisition Account or Tax-Exempt Revenue Account); and (iii) establish Subaccounts within the Tax-Exempt Capitalized Interest Account in which such amount will be deposited.

## (d) Taxable Capitalized Interest Account.

The Trustee will deposit to the Taxable Capitalized Interest Account the amount, if any, specified in each Supplemental Indenture. On each Bond Payment Date with respect to Taxable Bonds, to the extent there are insufficient moneys in the Taxable Interest Subaccount to make the interest payments due on any Taxable Bonds on such Bond Payment Date (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest), an amount equal to any such deficiency will be transferred directly from the Taxable Capitalized Interest Account to the Taxable Interest Subaccount.

If a Supplemental Indenture specifies an amount to be deposited into the Taxable Capitalized Interest Account, such Supplemental Indenture may also (i) specify a time period for such amount to be used as described above; (ii) specify other uses for such amount (including, without limitation, making deposits to the Taxable Acquisition Account or the Taxable Revenue Account); and (iii) establish Subaccounts within the Taxable Capitalized Interest Account in which such amount will be deposited.

Debt Service Fund. The Debt Service Fund will be used only for the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal, premium, if any, and interest), payment of Corporation Derivative Payments, Termination Payments and payment of Carryover Amounts (including any accrued interest thereon). The Trustee will establish separate Subaccounts within the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount, the Taxable Interest Subaccount, the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount, the Taxable Principal Subaccount, the Tax-Exempt Retirement Subaccount and the Taxable Retirement Subaccount of the Debt Service Fund for each source of deposit (including any investment income thereon) made therein so that the Trustee may at all times ascertain the date of deposit, the amounts and the source of the funds therein. Moneys received pursuant to a draw on a Credit Facility to pay principal of or interest on any Bonds will be deposited in a separate Subaccount (hereby created and designated the "Credit Facility Proceeds Subaccount") and will never be commingled with moneys from any other source, and moneys transferred to the Debt Service Fund from the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account or the Taxable Revenue Account to provide for the reimbursement of a Credit Provider for draws on a Credit Facility for the payment of principal of or interest on any Bonds will be deposited in a separate Subaccount and will never be commingled with moneys from any other source. The Trustee will hold the Credit Facility Proceeds Subaccount for the exclusive benefit of the Registered Owners of the Bonds, who will have a first and exclusive lien thereon (such that none of the Remarketing Agent, if any; the Trustee; the Purchaser of any Series of Bonds; the Corporation; the Liquidity Provider, if any; and the Credit Provider, if any, will have any lien thereon; provided, however, that the Credit Provider, if any, will be reimbursed for amounts contributed to the Credit Facility Proceeds Subaccount and not needed to pay the principal of or interest on any Bonds).

(a) Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount. The Trustee will credit to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount the amount, if any, specified in a Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance of a series of Tax-Exempt Bonds. The Trustee will also deposit in the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount (i) that portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Corporation's refunding bonds, if any, to be used to pay interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds; and (ii) all amounts required to be transferred thereto from the Funds and Accounts specified in the Indenture.

With respect to each series of Tax-Exempt Bonds on which interest is paid at least monthly, the Trustee will deposit to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount on the last Business Day of each calendar month an amount equal to the interest that will become payable on such Tax-Exempt Bonds during the following calendar month. With respect to each series of Tax-Exempt Bonds on which interest is paid at intervals less frequently than monthly, the Trustee will make equal (or, with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds bearing interest at a variable rate, approximately equal) monthly deposits to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount on the last Business Day of each calendar month preceding each Interest Payment Date for such series of Tax-Exempt Bonds, to aggregate the full amount of such interest. With respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds bearing interest at a variable rate for which any such amount cannot be determined on the last Business Day of each calendar month, the Trustee will make such deposit based upon assumptions set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Tax-Exempt Bonds.

With respect to Derivative Products relating to Tax-Exempt Bonds under which Corporation Derivative Payments are paid at least monthly, the Trustee will deposit to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount on the last Business Day of each calendar month an amount equal to the Corporation Derivative Payments that will become payable under such Derivative Products during the following calendar month. With respect to each Derivative Product relating to Tax-Exempt Bonds under which Corporation Derivative Payments are paid at intervals less frequently than monthly, the Trustee will make equal monthly deposits to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount on the last Business Day of each calendar month preceding each date on which such Corporation Derivative Payments are due, to aggregate the full amount of such Corporation Derivative Payments. With respect to any such Derivative Product for which any such amount cannot be determined on the last Business Day of each calendar month, the Trustee will make such deposit based upon assumptions set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Derivative Product.

In making the deposits required to be deposited and credited to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount, all other deposits and credits otherwise made or required to be made to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount will, to the extent available for such purpose, be taken into consideration and allowed

for. If on any Bond Payment Date or Derivative Payment Date relating to Tax-Exempt Bonds there are insufficient amounts on deposit in the Tax-Exempt Interest Account to make the payment of interest due on the Tax-Exempt Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) or any Corporation Derivative Payment relating to the Tax-Exempt Bonds due on such date, the Trustee will transfer the deficiency from the applicable account of the following Funds, in the following order of priority: the Capitalized Interest Account, the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Acquisition Fund.

On the last Business Day of each calendar month, if any Carryover Amount (including any accrued interest thereon) will be due and payable with respect to a series of Tax-Exempt Bonds during the next month, as provided in the related Supplemental Indenture, the Trustee will transfer to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount (to the extent amounts are available therefor in the Revenue Fund in accordance with the Indenture and in accordance with the priorities set forth therein) an amount equal to such Carryover Amount (including any accrued interest thereon) so due and payable.

On the last Business Day of each calendar month, if any unpaid Corporation Derivative Payment or unpaid Termination Payment will be due and payable with respect to a Derivative Product relating to a series of Tax-Exempt Bonds during the next month, the Trustee will transfer to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount (to the extent amounts are available therefor in the Revenue Fund in accordance with the Indenture and in accordance with the priorities set forth therein) an amount equal to such amounts so due and payable.

The moneys in the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount required for the payment of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds of any series, or any Corporation Derivative Payments, Termination Payments of which the Trustee has received notice, or any Carryover Amount (including any interest thereon) relating to Tax-Exempt Bonds will be applied by the Trustee to the payment of such interest (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) or amounts when due without further authorization or direction.

Amounts transferred to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of interest on Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) or payment of Corporation Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds. Amounts transferred to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of interest on Tax-Exempt Senior-Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) or payment of Corporation Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Senior-Subordinate Bonds. Amounts transferred to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of interest on Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) or payment of Corporation Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds. Amounts transferred to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of interest on Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for payment of such interest) or payment of Corporation Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds. Amounts transferred to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of Carryover Amounts with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds (in the order of precedence set forth in the Indenture). Amounts transferred to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of unpaid Corporate Derivative Payments and unpaid Termination Payments (in the order of precedence set forth in the Indenture).

(b) Taxable Interest Subaccount. The Trustee will credit to the Taxable Interest Subaccount the amount, if any, specified in the Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance of a series of Taxable Bonds. The Trustee will also deposit in the Taxable Interest Subaccount (i) that portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Corporation's refunding bonds, if any, to be used to pay interest on the

Taxable Bonds; and (ii) all amounts required to be transferred thereto from the Funds and Accounts specified in the Indenture.

With respect to each series of Taxable Bonds on which interest is paid at least monthly, the Trustee will deposit to the credit of the Taxable Interest Subaccount on the last Business Day of each calendar month an amount equal to the interest that will become payable on such Taxable Bonds during the following calendar month. With respect to each series of Taxable Bonds on which interest is paid at intervals less frequently than monthly, the Trustee will make equal (or, with respect to Taxable Bonds bearing interest at a variable rate, approximately equal) monthly deposits to the credit of the Taxable Interest Subaccount on the last Business Day of each calendar month preceding each Interest Payment Date for such series of Taxable Bonds, to aggregate the full amount of such interest. With respect to Taxable Bonds bearing interest at a variable rate for which any such amount cannot be determined on the last Business Day of each calendar month, the Trustee will make such deposit based upon assumptions set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Taxable Bonds.

With respect to Derivative Products relating to Taxable Bonds under which Corporation Derivative Payments are paid at least monthly, the Trustee will deposit to the credit of the Taxable Interest Subaccount on the last Business Day of each calendar month an amount equal to the Corporation Derivative Payments that will become payable under such Derivative Products during the following calendar month. With respect to each Derivative Product relating to Taxable Bonds under which Corporation Derivative Payments are paid at intervals less frequently than monthly, the Trustee will make equal monthly deposits to the credit of the Taxable Interest Subaccount on the last Business Day of each calendar month preceding each date on which such Corporation Derivative Payments are due, to aggregate the full amount of such Corporation Derivative Payments. With respect to any such Derivative Product for which any such amount cannot be determined on the last Business Day of each calendar month, the Trustee will make such deposit based upon assumptions set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Derivative Product.

In making the deposits required to be deposited and credited to the Taxable Interest Subaccount, all other deposits and credits otherwise made or required to be made to the Taxable Interest Subaccount will, to the extent available for such purpose, be taken into consideration and allowed for. If on any Bond Payment Date or Derivative Payment Date relating to Taxable Bonds there are insufficient amounts on deposit in the Taxable Interest Account to make the payment of interest due on the Taxable Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) or a Corporation Derivative Payment relating to Taxable Bonds on such date, the Trustee will transfer the deficiency from the applicable account of the following Funds, in the following order of priority: the Capitalized Interest Account, the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Acquisition Fund.

On the last Business Day of each calendar month, if any Carryover Amount (including any accrued interest thereon) will be due and payable with respect to a series of Taxable Bonds during the next month, as provided in the related Supplemental Indenture, the Trustee will transfer to the Taxable Interest Subaccount (to the extent amounts are available therefor in the Revenue Fund in accordance with the Indenture and in accordance with the priorities set forth therein) an amount equal to such Carryover Amount (including any accrued interest thereon) so due and payable.

On the last Business Day of each calendar month, if any unpaid Corporation Derivative Payment or unpaid Termination Payment will be due and payable with respect to a Derivative Product relating to a series of Taxable Bonds during the next month, the Trustee will transfer to the Taxable Interest Subaccount (to the extent amounts are available therefor in the Revenue Fund in accordance with the Indenture and in accordance with the priorities set forth therein) an amount equal to such amounts so due and payable.

The moneys in the Taxable Interest Subaccount required for the payment of interest on the Taxable Bonds of any series, or any Corporation Derivative Payments, Termination Payments of which the Trustee has received notice, or any Carryover Amount (including any interest thereon) relating to Taxable Bonds will be applied by the Trustee to the payment of such interest (or to reimburse the Credit Provider

for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) or amounts when due without further authorization or direction.

Amounts transferred to the Taxable Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of interest on Taxable Senior Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) or payment of Corporation Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Taxable Senior Bonds. Amounts transferred to the Taxable Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of interest on Taxable Senior-Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) or payment of Corporation Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Taxable Senior-Subordinate Bonds. Amounts transferred to the Taxable Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of interest on Taxable Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) or payment of Corporation Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Taxable Subordinate Bonds. Amounts transferred to the Taxable Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of interest on Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such interest) or payment of Corporation Derivative Payments secured on a parity with the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds. Amounts transferred to the Taxable Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of Carryover Amounts with respect to Taxable Bonds (in the order of precedence set forth in the Indenture). Amounts transferred to the Taxable Interest Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of unpaid Corporation Derivative Payments and unpaid Termination Payments (in the order of precedence set forth in the Indenture).

(c) Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount. The Trustee will deposit to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount: (i) that portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Corporation's bonds, if any, to be used to pay principal of the Tax-Exempt Bonds; and (ii) all amounts required to be transferred from the Funds and Accounts specified in the Indenture.

To provide for the payment of each installment of principal of the Tax-Exempt Bonds due at the Stated Maturity thereof or on a sinking fund payment date therefor (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal), the Trustee will make substantially equal monthly deposits to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount on the last Business Day of each of the 12 calendar months preceding such Stated Maturity or sinking fund payment date, to aggregate the full amount of such installment (except that if there are fewer than 12 calendar months between the delivery of the Tax-Exempt Bonds of a series to the initial purchasers thereof and the first sinking fund payment date with respect to such series of Tax-Exempt Bonds, or from the last sinking fund payment date to the next sinking fund payment date with respect to such series of Tax-Exempt Bonds, then the Trustee will make equal monthly deposits to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount on the last Business Day of each calendar month beginning with the calendar month following the month in which such Tax-Exempt Bonds are delivered to the initial purchasers or from the last sinking fund payment date, as the case may be, to aggregate the full amount of such installment). In making the deposits required to be deposited and credited to the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount, all other deposits and credits otherwise made or required to be made to the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount will, to the extent available for such purpose, be taken into consideration and allowed for.

If on any Stated Maturity or sinking fund payment date there are insufficient amounts on deposit in the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount to make payments of principal due on the Tax-Exempt Bonds (including redemptions of Bank Bonds required pursuant to any Liquidity Facility or Credit Provider Agreement) on such date (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal), the Trustee will transfer the deficiency from the applicable account of the following Funds, in the following order of priority (after transfers from any such Funds to the Interest Account required on such date): the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Acquisition Fund.

The moneys in the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount required for the payment of the principal of Tax-Exempt Bonds at the Stated Maturity thereof or on a sinking fund payment date therefore (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal) will be applied by the Trustee to such payment when due without further authorization or direction.

Amounts transferred to the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of principal at Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date on Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal). Amounts transferred to the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of principal at Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date on Tax-Exempt Senior-Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal). Amounts transferred to the Tax-Exempt Principal at Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date on Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal). Amounts transferred to the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of principal at Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date on Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal).

(d) Taxable Principal Subaccount. The Trustee will deposit to the credit of the Taxable Principal Subaccount: (i) that portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Corporation's bonds, if any, to be used to pay principal of the Taxable Bonds; and (ii) all amounts required to be transferred from the Funds and Accounts specified in the Indenture.

To provide for the payment of each installment of principal of the Taxable Bonds due at the Stated Maturity thereof or on a sinking fund payment date therefore (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal), the Trustee will make substantially equal monthly deposits to the credit of the Taxable Principal Subaccount on the last Business Day of each of the 12 calendar months preceding such Stated Maturity or sinking fund payment date, to aggregate the full amount of such installment (except that if there are fewer than 12 calendar months between the delivery of the Taxable Bonds of a series to the initial purchasers thereof and the first sinking fund payment date with respect to such series of Taxable Bonds, or from the last sinking fund payment date to the next sinking fund payment date with respect to such series of Taxable Bonds, then the Trustee will make equal monthly deposits to the credit of the Taxable Principal Subaccount on the last Business Day of each calendar month beginning with the calendar month following the month in which such Taxable Bonds are delivered to the initial purchasers or from the last sinking fund payment date, as the case may be, to aggregate the full amount of such installment). In making the deposits required to be deposited and credited to the Taxable Principal Subaccount, all other deposits and credits otherwise made or required to be made to the Taxable Principal Subaccount will, to the extent available for such purpose, be taken into consideration and allowed for.

If on any Stated Maturity or sinking fund payment date there are insufficient amounts on deposit in the Taxable Principal Subaccount to make payments of principal due on the Taxable Bonds (including redemptions of Bank Bonds required pursuant to any Liquidity Facility or Credit Provider Agreement) on such date (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal), the Trustee will transfer the deficiency from the applicable account of the following Funds, in the following order of priority (after transfers from any such Funds to the Interest Account required on such date): the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Acquisition Fund.

The moneys in the Taxable Principal Subaccount required for the payment of the principal of Taxable Bonds at the Stated Maturity thereof or on a sinking fund payment date therefor (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for payment of such principal) will be applied by the Trustee to such payment when due without further authorization or direction.

Amounts transferred to the Taxable Principal Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of principal at Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date on Taxable Senior Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal). Amounts transferred to the Taxable Principal Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of principal at Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date on Taxable Senior-Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal). Amounts transferred to the Taxable Principal Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of principal at Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date on Taxable Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for the payment of such principal). Amounts transferred to the Taxable Principal Subaccount pursuant to certain sections of the Indenture will be used solely for the payment of principal at Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date on Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds (or to reimburse the Credit Provider for draws on the Credit Facility for payment of such principal).

- (e) Tax-Exempt Retirement Subaccount. The Trustee will deposit to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Retirement Subaccount any amounts transferred thereto or deposited therein to provide for the redemption of, or the distribution of principal with respect to, the Tax-Exempt Bonds. All redemptions of and distribution of principal with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds (other than at a Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date), will be made with moneys deposited to the credit of the Tax-Exempt Retirement Subaccount. In the event that Tax-Exempt Bonds are to be prepaid from the Tax-Exempt Retirement Subaccount on a date other than a regularly scheduled Interest Payment Date, accrued interest on such Tax-Exempt Bonds will be paid from the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount. The moneys in the Tax-Exempt Retirement Subaccount required for the redemption of, or the distribution of principal with respect to, Tax-Exempt Bonds will be applied by the Trustee to such payment as set forth in any Supplemental Indenture providing for such redemption or distribution of principal without further authorization or direction.
- Retirement Subaccount any amounts transferred thereto or deposited therein to provide for the redemption of, or the distribution of principal with respect to, the Taxable Bonds. All redemptions of and distribution of principal with respect to Taxable Bonds (other than at Stated Maturity or on a sinking fund payment date), will be made with moneys deposited to the credit of the Taxable Retirement Subaccount. In the event that Taxable Bonds are to be prepaid from the Taxable Retirement Subaccount on a date other than a regularly scheduled Interest Payment Date, accrued interest on such Taxable Bonds will be paid from the Taxable Interest Subaccount. The moneys in the Taxable Retirement Subaccount required for the redemption of, or the distribution of principal with respect to, Taxable Bonds will be applied by the Trustee to such payment as set forth in any Supplemental Indenture providing for such redemption or distribution of principal without further authorization or direction.

Debt Service Reserve Fund. The Trustee will deposit to the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account the amount, if any, specified in each Supplemental Indenture. On each Bond Payment Date, to the extent there are insufficient moneys in the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount, the Tax-Exempt Principal Subaccount and the Tax-Exempt Capitalized Interest Account to make the payments due on the Tax-Exempt Bonds on such Bond Payment Date, then the amount of such deficiency will be paid directly from the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account, first, to the Tax-Exempt Interest Subaccount, and second, to the Tax-Exempt Principal Account, as necessary.

If the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account is used for the purposes described above, the Trustee will restore the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement with respect thereto by transfers from the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account pursuant to the Indenture and from the Taxable Revenue Account pursuant to the Indenture. If the full amount required to restore the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account to the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement is not available in such Accounts on the day of any required transfer pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee will continue to transfer funds from such Accounts as they become available and in accordance with the Indenture until the deficiency in the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account has been eliminated.

On any day that the amount in the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account, if any, exceeds the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement with respect thereto for any reason (giving effect, in making such determination, to amounts on deposit in the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account), the Trustee, at the direction of the Corporation, will transfer the excess to the Tax-Exempt Acquisition Account.

The Trustee will deposit to the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account the amount, if any, specified in each Supplemental Indenture. On each Bond Payment Date, to the extent there are insufficient moneys in the Taxable Interest Subaccount, the Taxable Principal Subaccount and the Taxable Capitalized Interest Account to make the payments due on the Taxable Bonds on such Bond Payment Date, then the amount of such deficiency will be paid directly from the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account, first, to the Taxable Interest Subaccount, and second, to the Taxable Principal Subaccount, as necessary.

If the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account is used for the purposes described in the paragraph above, the Trustee will restore the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement with respect thereto by transfers from the Taxable Revenue Account pursuant to the Indenture and from the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account pursuant to the Indenture. If the full amount required to restore the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account to the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement is not available in such Accounts on the day of any required transfer pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee will continue to transfer funds from such Accounts as they become available and in accordance with the Indenture until the deficiency in the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account has been eliminated.

On any day that the amount in the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Account, if any, exceeds the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement with respect thereto for any reason (giving effect, in making such determination, to amounts on deposit in the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Account), the Trustee, at the direction of the Corporation, will transfer the excess to the Taxable Acquisition Account.

Rebate Fund. The Trustee will, upon receipt of a Corporation Order and in accordance with the Indenture, withdraw from the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account and deposit to the Rebate Fund an amount such that the balance held in the Rebate Fund after such deposit is equal to the Rebate Amount calculated as of the Computation Date. Computation of the amounts on deposit in each Fund and of the Rebate Amount will be furnished to the Trustee by or on behalf of the Corporation in accordance with any Tax Document, as the same may be amended or supplemented in accordance with their terms. The Trustee, upon receipt of a Corporation Order in accordance with any Tax Document, will pay to the United States of America from the Rebate Fund the Rebate Amount as of the end of any applicable Computation Date. The Trustee will, upon receipt of a Corporation Order and in accordance with the Indenture, withdraw from the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account and deposit to the Rebate Fund such amount as will be required to be paid to the federal government as Excess Earnings. The Trustee will, upon receipt of a Corporation Order, pay such Excess Earnings to the United States of America. Alternatively, the Corporation may from time to time forgive Financed Eligible Loans to satisfy such requirement, in accordance with any Tax Document. In the event that on any Computation Date the amount on deposit in the Rebate Fund exceeds the Rebate Amount, the Trustee, upon receipt of written instructions from an Authorized Representative specifying the amount of the excess, will withdraw such excess amount and deposit it in the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account.

Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, in the event the Corporation and the Trustee will receive a Favorable Opinion to the effect that it is not necessary under either existing statutes and court decisions or under any then federal legislation to pay any portion of earnings on Funds held under the Indenture or Excess Earnings to the United States of America in order to assure the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Tax-Exempt Bonds, then the provisions described above need not be complied with and will no longer be effective and all or a portion of such amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund will be transferred to the Tax-Exempt Revenue Account.

*Operating Fund.* The Trustee will transfer to the Corporation for deposit to the Operating Fund the amount, if any, specified in each Supplemental Indenture. The Trustee will also transfer to the Corporation for deposit to the Operating Fund the amounts transferred from the Revenue Fund pursuant to the Indenture. The Operating Fund will be held by the Corporation, and no Registered Owner will have any right, title or interest in the Operating Fund. Amounts deposited in the Operating Fund will be used to pay Program Expenses.

The amount deposited in the Operating Fund and the schedule of deposits will be determined by the Corporation, and the requisition, in the form of a Corporation Order provided by the Corporation to the Trustee, further will include a statement that the amount requisitioned, when combined with the amount requisitioned previously in the Fiscal Year, does not exceed the limitations set forth in the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, and will direct to which depository bank such transfer or deposit, or any designated portion thereof, will be transferred or deposited. The Corporation covenants that the amount so transferred in any one Fiscal Year will not exceed the amount budgeted by the Corporation as Program Expenses for such Fiscal Year with respect to the Bonds and as may be limited by a Supplemental Indenture or pursuant to a Liquidity Facility or Credit Provider Agreement, unless the Corporation will have received (i) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, a Rating Confirmation from each Rating Agency with respect to such greater amounts and (ii) the consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider to the extent required in the applicable Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility.

Upon the receipt of such requisition, the Trustee will withdraw the amount requisitioned from the Account of the Revenue Fund designated by the Corporation, (or so much thereof as is then on deposit therein) and transfer the same into the Operating Fund. The Corporation may request that the Trustee pay the requisitioned amount in installments as specified by the Corporation. In the event there is not sufficient money on hand in the Revenue Fund to transfer the full amount requisitioned, the Trustee will notify the Corporation, and the Corporation will then determine the amount to be transferred.

Transfers to the Corporation. Transfers from the Revenue Fund to the Corporation may be made in accordance with the Indenture; provided, however, that no transfer of assets to the Corporation (other than pursuant to the Operating Fund as otherwise permitted by the Indenture) will be made if there is not on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund an amount equal to at least the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, and unless all conditions contained in any Supplemental Indenture are complied with and the Trustee has received (a) a certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Corporation to the effect that all rebate liability as calculated pursuant to any Tax Document through the date of such transfer has been paid or deposited in the Rebate Fund; and (b) either (i) a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Corporation stating that, immediately following such release, the Senior Parity Percentage will equal or exceed 107%, or such higher amount as may be required pursuant to a Liquidity Facility or Credit Provider Agreement; (ii) unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, a Rating Confirmation from each Rating Agency and the written consent of any Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider; or (iii) if all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, the written consent of the Credit Provider.

Subject to compliance with the Indenture, the amounts so transferred to the Corporation will be used for any proper purpose of the Corporation and investment earnings thereon will be the property of the Corporation.

Investment of Funds Held by Trustee. The Trustee will invest money held for the credit of any Fund or Account or Subaccount held by the Trustee hereunder as directed in writing (or orally, confirmed in writing) by an Authorized Representative of the Corporation, to the fullest extent practicable and reasonable, in Investment Securities which will mature or be redeemed at the option of the holder prior to the respective dates when the money held for the credit of such Fund, Account or Subaccount will be required for the purposes intended. In the absence of any such direction and to the extent practicable, the Trustee will invest amounts held under the Indenture in those Investment Securities described in clause (k) of the definition of Investment Securities. The Trustee and the Corporation agree that unless an Event of Default will have occurred under the Indenture, the Corporation acting by and through an Authorized Representative will be entitled to, and will, provide written direction or oral direction confirmed in writing to the Trustee with respect to any discretionary acts required or permitted of the Trustee under any Investment Securities, and the Trustee will not take such discretionary acts without such written direction.

The Investment Securities purchased will be held by the Trustee and will be deemed at all times to be part of such Fund or Account or Subaccounts or combination thereof, and the Trustee will inform the Corporation of the details of all such investments. Earnings with respect to, and any net gain on the disposition of, any such investments, except on investments contained in the Rebate Fund and the Operating Fund, will be deposited into the respective Accounts of the Revenue Fund as provided in the Indenture. Earnings on amounts contained in the Rebate Fund will remain in the Rebate Fund. Earnings on amounts contained in the Operating Fund will remain in the Operating Fund. Upon direction in writing (or orally, confirmed in writing) from an Authorized Representative of the Corporation, the Trustee will use its best efforts to sell at the best price obtainable, or present for redemption,

any Investment Securities purchased by it as an investment whenever it is necessary to provide money to meet any payment from the applicable Fund. The Trustee will advise the Corporation in writing, on or before the fifteenth day of each calendar month (or such later date as reasonably consented to by the Corporation), of all investments held for the credit of each Fund in its custody under the provisions of the Indenture as of the end of the preceding month and the value thereof, and will list any investments which were sold or liquidated for less than their value at the time thereof.

Subject to any limitations in the Tax Documents, money in any Fund constituting a part of the Trust Estate may be pooled for the purpose of making investments and may be used to pay accrued interest on Investment Securities purchased. Subject to any limitations in the Tax Documents, the Trustee and its affiliates may act as principal or agent in the acquisition or disposition of any Investment Securities.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee will not be responsible or liable for any losses on investments made by it under the Indenture or for keeping all Funds held by it fully invested at all times, its only responsibility being to comply with the investment instructions of the Corporation or its designee in compliance with the Trustee's standard of care described in the Indenture.

The Corporation acknowledges that to the extent the regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency or other applicable regulatory agency grant the Corporation the right to receive brokerage confirmations of security transactions, the Corporation waives receipt of such confirmations.

The Corporation will retain the authority to institute, participate in and join in any plan of reorganization, readjustment, merger or consolidation with respect to the issuer of any Investment Securities held under the Indenture, and, in general, to exercise each and every other power or right with respect to such Investment Securities as individuals generally have and enjoy with respect to their own assets and investments, including power to vote upon any matter relating to holders of such Investment Securities.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, amounts in the Bond Purchase Fund will be held uninvested and will not be commingled with other amounts.

**Release**. The Trustee will, upon Corporation Order and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, take all actions reasonably necessary to effect the release of any Financed Eligible Loans from the lien of the Indenture to the extent the terms thereof permit the sale, disposition or transfer of such Financed Eligible Loans.

**Purchase of Bonds**. Pursuant to the Indenture, any amounts held under the Indenture which are available to redeem Bonds may instead be used to purchase Bonds outstanding under the Indenture at the same times and subject to the same conditions (except as to price) as apply to the redemption of Bonds, except that such purchases made with amounts held under the Indenture will be made only if the purchase price is equal to or less than the required Redemption Price.

Rights of Credit Providers and Liquidity Providers. Subject to the Indenture, each Credit Provider will be subrogated to all of the rights possessed under the Indenture by the Trustee and the Registered Owners of the Bonds against the Corporation to the extent that funds are drawn pursuant to the applicable Credit Facility and used to pay the principal of or interest on the Bonds. For purposes of the subrogation rights of a Credit Provider, (i) any reference in the Indenture to the Registered Owners of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on which have been paid with moneys collected pursuant to the Credit Facility will be deemed to be a reference to the Credit Provider, and (ii) any principal or purchase price of, or interest on, the Bonds paid with moneys collected pursuant to a Credit Facility will be deemed to be unpaid under the Indenture. The subrogation rights granted to Credit Providers under the Indenture are not intended to be exclusive of any other remedy or remedies available to any Credit Provider, and such subrogation rights will be cumulative and will be in addition to every other remedy given under the Indenture or under the applicable Credit Provider Agreement or any other instrument or agreement with respect to the reimbursement of moneys paid by a Credit Provider pursuant to a Credit Facility, and every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute.

Subject to the Indenture, each Liquidity Provider will be subrogated to all of the rights possessed under the Indenture by the Trustee and the Registered Owners of the Bonds against the Corporation to the extent that funds are drawn pursuant to the applicable Liquidity Facility and used to pay the purchase price of Bonds. For purposes of the subrogation rights of a Liquidity Provider under the Indenture, (i) any reference herein to the Registered Owners of the Bonds which are Bank Bonds will be deemed to be a reference to the Liquidity Provider, and (ii) any principal or purchase price of, or interest on, the Bank Bonds will be deemed to be unpaid under the Indenture. The subrogation rights granted to Liquidity Providers under the Indenture are not intended to be exclusive of any other remedy or remedies available to any Liquidity Provider, and such subrogation rights will be cumulative and will be in addition to every other remedy given under the Indenture or under the applicable Liquidity Facility or any other instrument or agreement with respect to amounts paid by a Liquidity Provider pursuant to a Liquidity Facility, and every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute.

Except as provided in the Indenture, the applicable Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider will be treated as the Registered Owner of the applicable Bonds for purposes of certain provisions of the Indenture relating to Events of Default and remedies for such Events of Default, allowing, without limitation, such Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider to direct all proceedings of the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

**Default of a Credit Provider or Liquidity Provider.** The right of a Credit Provider or Liquidity Provider, as applicable, to elect remedies, direct proceedings, give consent or exercise any other rights granted to it under the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture will be suspended during any period that such Credit Provider or Liquidity Provider, as applicable, will be in default of its payment obligation under the applicable Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility.

#### **Defaults and Remedies**

**Events of Default Defined.** For the purpose of the Indenture, the following events are defined as, and are declared to be, "Events of Default":

- (a) default in the due and punctual payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Senior Bonds (including redemptions of Bank Bonds required pursuant to any Liquidity Facility or Credit Provider Agreement) when due or failure to make any payment due under any other Senior Obligations when due (other than the failure to make Principal Reduction Payments);
- (b) if no Senior Obligations are Outstanding under the Indenture, default in the due and punctual payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Senior-Subordinate Bonds (including redemptions of Bank Bonds required pursuant to any Liquidity Facility or Credit Provider Agreement) when due or failure to make any payment due under any other Senior-Subordinate Obligations when due (other than the failure to make Principal Reduction Payments);
- (c) if no Senior Obligations or Senior-Subordinate Obligations are Outstanding under the Indenture, default in the due and punctual payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Subordinate Bonds (including redemptions of Bank Bonds required pursuant to any Liquidity Facility or Credit Provider Agreement) when due or failure to make any payment due under any other Subordinate Obligations when due (other than the failure to make Principal Reduction Payments);
- (d) if no Senior Obligations, Senior-Subordinate Obligations or Subordinate Obligations are Outstanding under the Indenture, default in the due and punctual payment of the principal of and interest on any of the Junior-Subordinate Bonds (including redemptions of Bank Bonds required pursuant to any Liquidity Facility or Credit Provider Agreement) when due or failure to make any payment due under any other Junior-Subordinate Obligations when due (other than the failure to make Principal Reduction Payments);
- (e) default in the performance or observance of any other of the covenants, agreements or conditions on the part of the Corporation to be kept, observed and performed contained in the Indenture or

in the Bonds, and, if such default is capable of being cured, the continuation of such default for a period of 90 days after written notice thereof by the Trustee to the Corporation;

- (f) the occurrence of an Event of Bankruptcy; and
- (g) the Trustee will have received written notice from a Credit Provider (i) stating that an "Event of Default" has occurred under a Credit Provider Agreement that has not been remedied or waived and (ii) directing the acceleration of the Bonds.

Failure to pay Carryover Amounts or interest on Carryover Amounts will not constitute an Event of Default as described in the Indenture. Except as provided in the Indenture, the Trustee will not be required to take notice, or be deemed to have knowledge, of any default or Event of Default.

Any notice provided in the Indenture to be given to the Corporation with respect to any default will be deemed sufficiently given if sent by first-class mail with postage prepaid to the Person to be notified, addressed to such Person at the post office address as shown in the Indenture or such other address as may be given as the principal office of the Corporation in writing to the Trustee by an Authorized Officer of the Corporation. The Trustee may give any such notice in its discretion and will give such notice if requested to do so in writing by the Registered Owners of at least 51% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Obligations at the time Outstanding.

Remedy on Default; Possession of Trust Estate. Subject to the provisions of the Indenture governing accelerated maturity, upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default, the Trustee personally or by its attorneys or agents may enter into and upon and take possession of such portion of the Trust Estate as will be in the custody of others, and all property comprising the Trust Estate, and each and every part thereof, and exclude the Corporation and its agents, servants and employees wholly therefrom, and have, hold, use, operate, manage, and control the same and each and every part thereof, and in the name of the Corporation or otherwise, as they deem best, conduct the business thereof and exercise the privileges pertaining thereto and all the rights and powers of the Corporation and use all of the then existing Trust Estate for that purpose, and collect and receive all charges, income and Revenue of the same and of every part thereof, and after deducting therefrom all expenses incurred under the Indenture and all other proper outlays authorized under the Indenture, and all payments which may be made as just and reasonable compensation for its own services, and for the services of its attorneys, agents and assistants (provided, however, that none of such deductions for expenses and other proper outlays and none of such payments for its own services and the services of its attorneys, agents, and assistants may be made with moneys on deposit in the Credit Facility Proceeds Subaccount of the Debt Service Fund), the Trustee will apply the rest and residue of the money received by the Trustee as follows:

if the principal of none of the Obligations has become due: first, to the payment of the interest in default on the Senior Bonds, all Corporation Derivative Payments (excluding Termination Payments) secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds then due, in order of the maturity of the installments thereof, with interest on the overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Senior Bonds on which such interest will be in default and any such Corporation Derivative Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due, such payments to be made ratably based on amounts then due to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference; second, to the payment of the interest in default on the Senior-Subordinate Bonds, all Corporation Derivative Payments (excluding Termination Payments) secured on a parity with the Senior-Subordinate Bonds then due, in order of the maturity of the installments of such interest and any such Corporation Derivative Payments, with interest on the overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Senior-Subordinate Bonds on which such interest will be in default and any such Corporation Derivative Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due, such payments to be made ratably based on amounts then due to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference; third, to the payment of the interest in default on the Subordinate Bonds, all Corporation Derivative Payments (excluding all Termination Payments) secured on a parity with such Subordinate Bonds then due, in order of the maturity of the installments of such interest and any such Corporation Derivative Payments, with interest on the overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Subordinate Bonds on which such interest will be in default and any such Corporation Derivative Payments as provided in the ISDA Master

Agreement then due, such payments to be made ratably based on amounts then due to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference, fourth, to the payment of the interest in default on the Junior-Subordinate Bonds, all Corporation Derivative Payments (excluding Termination Payments) secured on a parity with such Junior-Subordinate Bonds then due, in order of the maturity of the installments of such interest and any such Corporation Derivative Payments, with interest on the overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Junior-Subordinate Bonds on which such interest will be in default and any such Corporation Derivative Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due, such payments to be made ratably based on amounts then due to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference, except as may be provided in a Supplemental Indenture; fifth, to pay due and unpaid Liquidity Facility Fees and Credit Facility Fees; sixth, to pay interest accrued on the Carryover Amounts of the Senior Bonds, the Carryover Amounts of the Senior Bonds, interest accrued on the Carryover Amounts of the Senior-Subordinate Bonds, the Carryover Amounts of the Senior-Subordinate Bonds, interest accrued on the Carryover Amounts of the Subordinate Bonds, the Carryover Amounts on the Subordinate Bonds, interest accrued on the Carryover Amounts of the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and the Carryover Amounts of the Junior-Subordinate Bonds, in that order of priority; seventh, to pay unpaid Termination Payments due under a Derivative Product secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds; eighth, to pay unpaid Termination Payments due under a Derivative Product secured on a parity with the Senior-Subordinate Bonds, ninth, to pay unpaid Termination Payments due under a Derivative Product secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds; and tenth, to pay unpaid Termination Payments due under a Derivative Product secured on a parity with the Junior-Subordinate Bonds.

if the principal of any of the Obligations will have become due by declaration of acceleration or otherwise: first, to the payment of the interest in default on the Senior Bonds, all Corporation Derivative Payments (excluding Termination Payments) secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments thereof, with interest on overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Senior Bonds on which such interest will be in default and such Corporation Derivative Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due; second, to the payment of the principal of all Senior Bonds then due and any amount owed to a Reciprocal Payor secured on a parity with Senior Obligations under the ISDA Master Agreement, such payments to be made ratably based on amounts then due to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference; third, to the payment of the interest in default on the Senior-Subordinate Bonds and all Corporation Derivative Payments (excluding Termination Payments) secured on a parity with the Senior-Subordinate Bonds then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments thereof with interest on overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Senior-Subordinate Bonds on which such interest will be in default and such Corporation Derivative Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due, as the case may be; fourth, to the payment of the principal of all Senior-Subordinate Bonds then due and any amount owed to a Reciprocal Payor secured on a parity with Senior-Subordinate Obligations under the ISDA Master Agreement, such payments to be made ratably based on amounts then due to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference; fifth, to the payment of the interest in default on the Subordinate Bonds and all Corporation Derivative Payments (excluding Termination Payments) secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments thereof with interest on overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Subordinate Bonds on which such interest will be in default and such Corporation Derivative Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due, as the case may be; sixth, to the payment of the principal of all Subordinate Bonds then due and any amount owed to a Reciprocal Payor secured on a parity with Subordinate Obligations under the ISDA Master Agreement, such payments to be made ratably based on amounts then due to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference; seventh, to the payment of the interest in default on the Junior-Subordinate Bonds, and all Corporation Derivative Payments (excluding Termination Payments) secured on a parity with such Junior-Subordinate Bonds then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments thereof, with interest on overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Junior-Subordinate Bonds on which such interest will be in default and such Corporation Derivative Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due, as the case may be; eighth, to the payment of the principal of all Junior-Subordinate Bonds, then due and any amount owed to a Reciprocal Payor secured on a parity with Junior-Subordinate Obligations under the ISDA Master Agreement, such payments to be made ratably based on amounts then due to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference,

except as may be provided in a Supplemental Indenture, *ninth*, to pay due and unpaid Liquidity Facility Fees and Credit Facility Fees; *tenth*, to pay interest accrued on the Carryover Amounts of the Senior Bonds, the Carryover Amounts of the Senior-Subordinate Bonds, the Carryover Amounts of the Senior-Subordinate Bonds, interest accrued on the Carryover Amounts of the Subordinate Bonds, the Carryover Amounts of the Subordinate Bonds, interest accrued on the Carryover Amounts of the Junior-Subordinate Bonds, the Carryover Amounts of the Junior-Subordinate Bonds in that order of priority; *eleventh*, to pay unpaid Termination Payments due under a Derivative Product secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds; *twelfth*, to pay unpaid Termination Payments due under a Derivative Product secured on a parity with the Senior-Subordinate Bonds, *thirteenth*, to pay unpaid Termination Payments due under a Derivative Product secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds; and *fourteenth*, to pay unpaid Termination Payments due under a Derivative Product secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds; and *fourteenth*, to pay unpaid Termination Payments due under a Derivative Product secured on a parity with the Junior-Subordinate Bonds.

Remedies on Default; Sale of Trust Estate. Upon the happening of any Event of Default and if the principal of all of the Outstanding Obligations have been declared due and payable, then and in every such case, and irrespective of whether other remedies authorized have been pursued in whole or in part, the Trustee may sell, with or without entry, to the highest bidder the Trust Estate, and all right, title, interest, claim and demand thereto and the right of redemption thereof, at any such place or places, and at such time or times and upon such notice and terms as may be required by law; provided, however, that no such sale will be made unless (a) the Trustee has received an opinion of Bond Counsel stating that adequate provision has been made to assure that such transfer will not impair the Corporation's capacity to comply with its obligations relative to the restrictions upon Portfolio Yield and to the rebate of certain amounts to the federal government as such obligations would be calculated upon the date of such opinion in accordance with any Tax Document and that such transfer will not affect adversely the exclusion from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds afforded by Section 103 of the Code and (b) unless all Bonds Outstanding under the Indenture are Bank Bonds, the Trustee shall have determined that such sale will result in the recovery of sufficient moneys, together with other amounts held under the Indenture, to pay the Bonds Outstanding in full, including all principal of and accrued interest on the Bonds Outstanding. Upon such sale the Trustee may make and deliver to the purchaser or purchasers a good and sufficient assignment or conveyance for the same, which sale will be a perpetual bar both at law and in equity against the Corporation and all Persons claiming such properties. No purchaser at any sale will be bound to see to the application of the purchase money or to inquire as to the authorization, necessity, expediency or regularity of any such sale. The Trustee is hereby irrevocably appointed the true and lawful attorney-in-fact of the Corporation, in its name and stead, to make and execute all bills of sale, instruments of assignment and transfer and such other documents of transfer as may be necessary or advisable in connection with a sale of all or part of the Trust Estate, but the Corporation, if so requested by the Trustee, will ratify and confirm any sale or sales by executing and delivering to the Trustee or to such purchaser or purchasers all such instruments as may be necessary, or in the judgment of the Trustee, proper for the purpose which may be designated in such request. In addition, the Trustee may proceed to protect and enforce the rights of the Trustee and the Registered Owners of the Obligations in such manner as counsel for the Trustee may advise, whether for the specific performance of any covenant, condition, agreement or undertaking contained in the Indenture, or in aid of the execution of any power granted in the Indenture, or for the enforcement of such other appropriate legal or equitable remedies as may in the opinion of such counsel, be more effectual to protect and enforce the rights aforesaid. The Trustee will take any such action or actions if requested to do so in writing by the Registered Owners of at least 51% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Obligations at the time Outstanding.

Appointment of Receiver. In case an Event of Default occurs, and if all of the Outstanding Obligations will have been declared due and payable and in case any judicial proceedings are commenced to enforce any right of the Trustee or of the Registered Owners under the Indenture or otherwise, then as a matter of right, the Trustee will be entitled to the appointment of a receiver of the Trust Estate and of the earnings, income or Revenue, rents, issues and profits thereof with such powers as the court making such appointments may confer.

**Restoration of Position.** In case the Trustee will have proceeded to enforce any rights under the Indenture by sale or otherwise, and such proceedings will have been discontinued, or will have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case to the extent not inconsistent with such adverse decree, the Corporation, the Trustee and the Registered Owners will be restored to their former respective positions and the rights under the

Indenture in respect to the Trust Estate, and all rights, remedies, and powers of the Trustee and of the Registered Owners will continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Accelerated Maturity. If an Event of Default will have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee may declare, or upon the written direction by the Registered Owners of at least 51% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Obligations then Outstanding, will, by notice in writing delivered to the Corporation not later than the next Business Day succeeding such direction, declare the principal of all Obligations then Outstanding, the interest thereon, and any Corporation Derivative Payment relating thereto (if not previously due), immediately due and payable, anything in the Obligations or the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, subject, however, to the provisions of the Indenture governing waivers of Events of Default; provided, however, that a declaration of acceleration upon a default pursuant to clause (e) of the definition of Event of Default will require the consent of 100% of the Registered Owners of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Obligations then Outstanding.

The Trustee will give notice of a declaration of acceleration by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Owners of Outstanding Bonds; provided, however, that the giving of such notice will not be considered a precondition to the Trustee declaring the entire principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding and the interest accrued thereon immediately due and payable. The Bonds will cease to accrue interest on the date of declaration of acceleration whether or not they are paid on such date.

Immediately following a declaration of acceleration pursuant to this section, the Trustee will draw upon each applicable Credit Facility in accordance with its terms in an amount which equals the total amount of principal of and interest on the applicable Bonds coming due and payable; provided that no such draw will be made to pay any Bank Bond or Bonds owned by the Corporation. All amounts derived by the Trustee with respect to any Credit Facility will be deposited in the applicable subaccounts of the Revenue Fund upon receipt thereof by the Trustee, will be transferred by the Trustee to the applicable subaccounts of the Interest Account to the extent required to pay the interest on Bonds or of the Principal Account or the Retirement Account to the extent required to pay the principal of Bonds, will not be commingled with any other moneys and will be applied as provided in the Indenture.

Remedies Not Exclusive. The remedies in the Indenture conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Registered Owners of Obligations are not intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each remedy provided in the Indenture will be cumulative and will be in addition to every other remedy given under the Indenture or now or hereafter existing, and every power and remedy given to the Trustee or to the Registered Owners of Obligations, or any supplement thereto, may be exercised from time to time as often as may be deemed expedient. No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Registered Owner of Obligations to exercise any power or right arising from any default under the Indenture will impair any such right or power nor will be construed to be a waiver of any such default or to be acquiescence therein.

Direction of Trustee. Upon the happening of any Event of Default, the Registered Owners of at least 51% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Obligations then Outstanding will have the right by an instrument or instruments in writing delivered to the Trustee to direct and control the Trustee as to the method of taking any and all proceedings for any sale of any or all of the Trust Estate, or for the appointment of a receiver, if permitted by law, and may at any time cause any proceedings authorized by the terms of the Indenture to be so taken or to be discontinued or delayed; provided, however, that such Registered Owners will not be entitled to cause the Trustee to take any proceedings which in the Trustee's opinion would be unjustly prejudicial to non-assenting Registered Owners of Obligations, but the Trustee will be entitled to assume that the action requested by the Registered Owners of at least 51% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Obligations then Outstanding will not be prejudicial to any non-assenting Registered Owners unless the Registered Owners of at least 51% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the non-assenting Registered Owners of such Highest Priority Obligations, in writing, show the Trustee how they will be prejudiced. These provisions are expressly subject to the provisions of the Indenture.

Waivers of Events of Default. The Trustee may, with the consent of each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider so long as each such Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider is not in default of its payment obligation under the applicable Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, in its discretion waive any Event of Default under the Indenture and its consequences and rescind any declaration of acceleration of Obligations, and will do so upon the

written request of the Registered Owners of at least 51% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Obligations then Outstanding (but only if each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider also consents thereto, subject to each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider not being in default of its payment obligation under the applicable Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility) or, subject to each such Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider not being in default of its payment obligation under the applicable Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, any Liquidity Provider or any Credit Provider; provided, however, that there will not be waived (a) any Event of Default in the payment of the principal of or premium on any Outstanding Obligations at the date of maturity or redemption thereof, or any default in the payment when due of the interest on any such Obligations, unless prior to such waiver or rescission, all arrears of interest or all arrears of payments of principal and premium, if any, and all fees and expenses of the Trustee, in connection with such default or otherwise incurred under the Indenture will have been paid or provided for; (b) any default in the payment of amounts set forth in the provisions of the Indenture describing tax covenants or (c) any Event of Default as described in clause (g) of the definition thereof or any other Event of Default under the Indenture which also constitutes a default under a Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility, as applicable, unless or until the Credit Provider or Liquidity Provider, as applicable, has (i) rescinded or waived such corresponding default under the Credit Provider Agreement or Liquidity Facility, as applicable, and (ii) reinstated all amounts subject to reinstatement under each Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, as applicable. In case of any such waiver or rescission, or in case any proceedings taken by the Trustee on account of any such default will have been discontinued or abandoned or determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Corporation, the Trustee, the Registered Owners of Obligations, any Credit Provider and any Liquidity Provider will be restored to their former positions and rights under the Indenture respectively, but no such waiver or rescission will extend to or affect any subsequent or other default, or impair any rights or remedies consequent thereon.

#### The Trustee

The Trustee accepts the trusts imposed upon it by the Indenture, and agrees to perform said trusts, but only upon and subject to the following terms and conditions:

Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

- (a) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in the Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations will be read into the Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (b) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of the Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provisions of the Indenture are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee will be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform as to form with the requirements of the Indenture.

In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee, in exercising the rights and powers vested in it by the Indenture, will use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs. Other than with respect to its duties to make payment on the Obligations when due, its duty to pursue the remedy of acceleration as provided in the Indenture, and its duty to draw upon or request payment under a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility pursuant to the terms thereby, the Trustee may require, before taking any other action under the Indenture or refraining from taking any other action under the Indenture, that it be furnished an indemnity bond or other indemnity and security satisfactory to it by the Corporation or the Registered Owners, as applicable, for the reimbursement of all expenses to which it may be put and to protect it against all liability including costs incurred in defending itself against any and all charges, claims, complaints, allegations, assertions or demands of any nature whatsoever arising from or related to its role as Trustee, except liability which results from the negligence or willful misconduct of the Trustee, including without limitation negligence or willful misconduct with respect to moneys deposited and applied pursuant to the Indenture.

Indemnification of Trustee. Other than with respect to its duties to make payment on the Obligations when due, its duty to pursue the remedy of acceleration as provided in the Indenture, and its duty to draw upon or request payment under a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility pursuant to the terms thereby for each of which no additional security, indemnity or consent may be required, the Trustee will be under no obligation or duty to take any action or refrain from taking any action under the Indenture or to perform any act at the request of Registered Owners or to institute or defend any suit in respect thereof unless properly indemnified and provided with security to its satisfaction as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee will not be required to take notice, or be deemed to have knowledge, of any default or Event of Default of the Corporation under the Indenture and may conclusively assume that there has been no such default or Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (a), (b), (c) or (d) of "Events of Default" defined above) unless and until it will have been specifically notified in writing at the address in the Indenture of such default or Event of Default by (a) the Registered Owners of the required percentages in principal amount of the Obligations then Outstanding specified above; (b) 100% of the Registered Owners of any Series of Bonds then Outstanding; (c) an Authorized Representative of the Corporation, or (d) a Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider. However, the Trustee may begin suit, or appear in and defend suit, execute any of the trusts created in the Indenture, enforce any of its rights or powers thereunder, or do anything else in its judgment proper to be done by it as Trustee, without assurance of reimbursement or indemnity, and in such case the Trustee will be reimbursed or indemnified by the Registered Owners requesting such action, if any, for all fees, costs and expenses, liabilities, outlays and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements properly incurred in connection therewith, unless such costs and expenses, liabilities, outlays and attorneys' fees and other reasonable disbursements properly incurred in connection therewith are adjudicated to have resulted from the negligence or willful misconduct of the Trustee. In furtherance and not in limitation of this section, the Trustee will not be liable for, and will be held harmless by the Corporation from, following any Corporation Orders, instructions or other directions upon which the Trustee is authorized to rely pursuant to the Indenture or any other agreement to which it is a party. If the Corporation or the Registered Owners, as appropriate, will fail to make such reimbursement or indemnification, the Trustee may reimburse itself from any money in its possession under the provisions of the Indenture, (i) except during the continuance of an Event of Default, subject only to the prior lien of the Bonds for the payment of the principal thereof, premium, if any, and interest thereon from the Revenue Fund; and (ii) during the continuance of an Event of Default in accordance with the remedy on default of the possession of the trust estate as described in the Indenture. None of the provisions contained in the Indenture or any other agreement to which it is a party will require the Trustee to act or to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur individual financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if the Registered Owners will not have offered security and indemnity acceptable to it or if it will have reasonable grounds for believing that prompt repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

Trustee's Right to Reliance. The Trustee will be protected in acting upon any notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, appraisal, opinion, report or document of the Corporation or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties; and the Trustee will be under no duty to make any investigation as to any statement contained in any such instrument, paper or document, but may accept the same as conclusive evidence of the truth and accuracy of such statement. Before acting or refraining from acting in the administration of the Indenture, the Trustee may consult with experts and with counsel (who may be counsel for the Corporation), and the opinion of such counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered, and in respect of any determination made by it under the Indenture in good faith and in accordance with the opinion of such counsel.

Should the Trustee deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering, or omitting any action under the Indenture, the Trustee (unless other evidence be specifically prescribed in the Indenture) may require and, in the absence of bad faith on its part, may rely upon a certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of the Corporation. Whenever in the administration of the Indenture the Trustee is directed to comply with a Corporation Order, the Trustee will be entitled to act in reliance on such Corporation Order; provided, however, that the Trustee will not comply with any Corporation Order which does not comply with the express terms and provisions of the Indenture or which directs the Trustee to take any action that is not expressly permitted by the terms and provisions of the Indenture.

The Trustee will not be bound to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance of any covenants, conditions or agreements on the part of the Corporation but the Trustee may require of the Corporation full information and advice as to the performance of any covenants, conditions or agreements pertaining to Financed Eligible Loans.

The Trustee will not be liable for any action taken, suffered, or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by the Indenture or error of judgment made in good faith; provided, however, that the Trustee will be liable for its negligence or willful misconduct. The permissive right of the Trustee to take action under or otherwise do things enumerated in the Indenture will not be construed as a duty.

The Trustee is authorized, under the Indenture, subject to certain provisions thereof, to sell, assign, transfer or convey Financed Eligible Loans in accordance with a Corporation Order. If such Financed Eligible Loan was originated under the Act, such Corporation Order will certify that the Person to whom such Financed Eligible Loan is sold, assigned, transferred, or conveyed is an Eligible Lender unless not required by the Act. The Trustee is further authorized to enter into agreements with other Persons, in its capacity as Trustee, in order to carry out or implement the terms and provisions of the Indenture.

The Trustee will not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith on the direction of the Registered Owners of at least 51% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Obligations then Outstanding as to the time, method, and place of conducting any proceedings for any remedy available to the Trustee or the exercising of any power conferred by the Indenture.

Compensation of Trustee. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture, all advances, counsel fees (including without limitation allocated fees of in-house counsel) and other expenses reasonably made or incurred by the Trustee in and about the execution and administration of the trust thereby created and reasonable compensation to the Trustee for its services in the premises will be paid by the Corporation. The compensation of the Trustee will not be limited to or by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of Trustees of an express trust. Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the fees of the Trustee will be limited to those set forth in the most resent engagement letter executed by the Trustee and an Authorized Officer of the Corporation. If not paid by the Corporation, the Trustee will have a lien against all money held pursuant to the Indenture (other than the moneys and investments held in the Rebate Fund, the Credit Facility Proceeds Subaccount of the Debt Service Fund, and the Bond Purchase Fund), (a) except during the continuance of an Event of Default, subject only to the prior lien of the Obligations against the money and investments in the Revenue Fund for the payment of the principal thereof, premium, if any, and interest thereon, for such reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and counsel fees incurred in and about the execution of the trusts created by the Indenture and the exercise and performance of the powers and duties of the Trustee thereunder and the cost and expense incurred in defending against any liability in the premises of any character whatsoever (unless such liability is adjudicated to have resulted from the negligence or willful misconduct of the Trustee); and (b) during the continuance of an Event of Default in accordance with the remedy on default of the possession of the Trust Estate as described in the Indenture.

Resignation of Trustee. The Trustee and any successor to the Trustee may resign and be discharged from the trust created by the Indenture by giving to the Corporation notice in writing which notice will specify the date on which such resignation is to take effect; provided, however, that such resignation will only take effect on the day specified in such notice if a successor Trustee will have been appointed pursuant to the Indenture (and is qualified to be the Trustee under the requirements of the Indenture). If no successor Trustee has been appointed by the later of the date specified or 30 days after the receipt of the notice by the Corporation, the Trustee may (a) appoint a temporary successor Trustee having the qualifications required by the Indenture; or (b) request a court of competent jurisdiction to (i) require the Corporation to appoint a successor, as provided in the Indenture, within three days of the receipt of citation or notice by the court, or (ii) appoint a Trustee having the qualifications set forth in the Indenture. In no event may the resignation of the Trustee be effective until a qualified successor Trustee will have been selected and appointed. In the event a temporary successor Trustee is appointed pursuant to clause (a) above, the Corporation may remove such temporary successor Trustee and appoint a successor thereto pursuant to the Indenture.

**Removal of Trustee**. The Trustee or any successor Trustee may be removed (a) at any time by the Registered Owners of 51% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Obligations then Outstanding; (b) by the Corporation for cause or upon the sale or other disposition of the Trustee or its trust functions; or (c) by the Corporation without cause so long as no Event of Default exists or has existed within the last 30 days, upon payment to the Trustee so removed of all money then due to it under the Indenture and appointment of a successor thereto by the Corporation and acceptance thereof by said successor. One copy of any such order of removal will be filed with the Corporation and the other with the Trustee so removed.

In the event a Trustee (or successor Trustee) is removed, by any Person or for any reason permitted under the Indenture, such removal will not become effective until (a) in the case of removal by the Registered Owners, such Registered Owners by instrument or concurrent instruments in writing (signed and acknowledged by such Registered Owners or their attorneys-in-fact) filed with the Trustee removed have appointed a successor Trustee or otherwise the Corporation will have appointed a successor; and (b) the successor Trustee has accepted appointment as such.

Successor Trustee. In case at any time the Trustee or any successor Trustee will resign, be dissolved, or otherwise will be disqualified to act or be incapable of acting, or in case control of the Trustee or of any successor Trustee or of its officers will be taken over by any public officer or officers, a successor Trustee may be appointed by the Corporation by an instrument in writing duly authorized by resolution. In the case of any such appointment by the Corporation of a successor to the Trustee, the Corporation will forthwith cause notice thereof to be mailed to the Registered Owners of the Bonds at the address of each Registered Owner appearing on the bond registration books maintained by the Registrar.

Every successor Trustee appointed by the Registered Owners, by a court of competent jurisdiction, or by the Corporation will be a bank or trust company in good standing, organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of a state therein, which has a reported capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000, be authorized under the law to exercise corporate trust powers, be subject to supervision or examination by a federal or state authority, and be an Eligible Lender so long as such designation is necessary to maintain guarantees and federal benefits under the Act with respect to the Financed Eligible Loans originated under the Act.

# **Supplemental Indentures**

Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Registered Owners. The Corporation and the Trustee may, without the consent of or notice to any of the Registered Owners of any Obligations enter into any indenture or indentures supplemental to the Indenture for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission in the Indenture;
- (b) to grant to or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the Registered Owners any additional benefits, rights, remedies, powers or authorities that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Registered Owners or the Trustee;
  - (c) to subject to the Indenture additional revenues, properties or collateral;
- (d) to modify, amend or supplement the Indenture or any indenture supplemental thereto in such manner as to permit the qualification of the Indenture and any indenture supplemental thereto under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 or any similar federal statute hereafter in effect or to permit the qualification of the Bonds for sale under the securities laws of the United States of America or of any of the states of the United States of America, and, if they so determine, to add to the Indenture or any indenture supplemental thereto such other terms, conditions and provisions as may be permitted by said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 or similar federal statute:
- (e) to evidence the appointment of a separate or co-Trustee or a co-registrar or transfer agent or the succession of a new Trustee under the Indenture;

- (f) to add such provisions to or to amend such provisions of the Indenture as may be necessary or desirable to assure implementation of the Program in conformance with the Act if, together with such Supplemental Indenture there is filed a Counsel's Opinion addressed to the Corporation and the Trustee to the effect that the addition or amendment of such provisions will not impair the existing security of the Registered Owners of any Outstanding Obligations;
- (g) to make any change as will be necessary in order to obtain and maintain for any of the Bonds an investment grade Rating from a nationally recognized rating service, if along with such Supplemental Indenture there is filed a Bond Counsel's opinion addressed to the Trustee to the effect that such changes will in no way impair the existing security of the Registered Owners of any Outstanding Obligations;
- (h) to make any changes necessary to comply with the Act, the Regulations or the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder;
- (i) to provide for the issuance of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, including the creation of appropriate Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts with respect to such Bonds;
- (j) to make the terms and provisions of the Indenture, including the lien and pledge granted therein, applicable to a Derivative Product, Credit Provider Agreement or a Liquidity Facility, and to modify the Indenture with respect to any particular Derivative Product subject to receipt of a Rating Confirmation unless all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities;
- (k) to create any additional Funds or Accounts or Subaccounts under the Indenture deemed by the Trustee to be necessary or desirable;
- (l) to amend the Indenture to allow for any Bonds to be supported by a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, including amendments with respect to repayment to such a provider on a parity with any Bonds or Derivative Product and providing rights to such provider under the Indenture, including with respect to defaults and remedies:
- (m) to amend the Indenture to provide for use of a surety bond or other financial guaranty instrument in lieu of cash and/or Investment Securities in all or any portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, so long as such action will not adversely affect the Ratings on any of the Bonds;
- (n) to modify any of the provisions of the Indenture in any respect whatever; provided, however, that (i) such modification will be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Bonds of any Series Outstanding at the date of the execution by the Corporation of such Supplemental Indenture will cease to be Outstanding; and (ii) such Supplemental Indenture will be specifically referred to in text of all Bonds of any Series authenticated and delivered after the date of the execution by the Corporation of such Supplemental Indenture and of Bonds issued in exchange therefore or in place thereof;
- (o) if all Outstanding Bonds are secured by Credit Facilities, to make any other change with the written consent of all Credit Providers; or
- (p) to make any other change which, in the judgment of the Trustee is not materially adverse to the Registered Owners of any Obligations;

provided, however, that nothing above will permit, or be construed as permitting, any modification of the trusts, powers, rights, duties, remedies, immunities and privileges of the Trustee without the prior written approval of the Trustee.

Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Registered Owners. Exclusive of Supplemental Indentures covered by the previous section and subject to the terms and provisions described in this section, and not otherwise, the Registered Owners of not less than 51% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the

Obligations then Outstanding will have the right, from time-to-time, to consent to and approve the execution by the Corporation and the Trustee of such other indenture or indentures supplemental to the Indenture as will be deemed necessary and desirable by the Corporation for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in the Indenture or in any Supplemental Indenture; provided, however, that nothing in this section will permit, or will be construed as permitting (a) without the consent of the Registered Owners of all then Outstanding Obligations, (i) an extension of the maturity date of the principal of or the interest on any Obligation, (ii) a reduction in the principal amount of any Obligation or the rate of interest thereon, (iii) a privilege or priority of any Obligation or Obligations over any other Obligation or Obligations required for consent to such Supplemental Indenture; (iv) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Obligations required for consent to such Supplemental Indenture; or (v) the creation of any lien other than a lien ratably securing all of the Obligations at any time Outstanding under the Indenture except as otherwise provided in the Indenture; or (b) any modification of the trusts, powers, rights, obligations, duties, remedies, immunities and privileges of the Trustee without the prior written approval of the Trustee.

If at any time the Corporation will request the Trustee to enter into any such Supplemental Indenture for any of the purposes described in this section, the Trustee will, upon being satisfactorily secured with respect to expenses, cause notice of the proposed execution of such Supplemental Indenture to be mailed by registered or certified mail to each Registered Owner of an Obligation at the address shown on the registration records or listed in any Derivative Product, Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility. Such notice will briefly set forth the nature of the proposed Supplemental Indenture and will state that copies thereof are on file at the Principal Office of the Trustee for inspection by all Registered Owners. If, within 60 days, or such longer period as will be prescribed by the Corporation, following the mailing of such notice, the Registered Owners of not less than 51% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Obligations Outstanding at the time of the execution of any such Supplemental Indenture will have consented in writing to and approved the execution thereof as provided in the Indenture, no Registered Owner of any Obligation will have any right to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein, or the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Trustee or the Corporation from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof. Upon the execution of any such Supplemental Indenture as permitted and provided in this section, the Indenture will be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith.

Additional Limitation on Modification of Indenture. None of the provisions of the Indenture will permit an amendment to the provisions of the Indenture which permits the transfer of all or part of the Financed Eligible Loans originated under the Act or the granting of an interest therein to any Person other than an Eligible Lender or a Servicer, unless the Act or Regulations are modified so as to permit the same.

No amendment to the Indenture or to the indentures supplemental thereto will be effective unless the Trustee receives an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such amendment was adopted in conformance with the Indenture and will not, in and of itself, adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds. Derivative Products, Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities and other contracts may contain additional limitations on the right of the Corporation to amend the Indenture, and the Corporation will comply with the same.

## **Satisfaction of Indenture**

If the Corporation will pay, or cause to be paid, or there will otherwise be paid (a) to the Registered Owners of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds, at the times and in the manner stipulated in the Indenture; (b) to each Reciprocal Payor, all Corporation Derivative Payments then due; (c) any amounts owing to each Credit Provider and Liquidity Provider under each Credit Provider Agreement and Liquidity Facility; and (d) to the United States of America, the amount required to be rebated in satisfaction of its obligations as described in any Tax Document, then the pledge of the Trust Estate, except the Rebate Fund, which is not pledged under the Indenture, and all covenants, agreements, and other obligations of the Corporation to the Registered Owners of Bonds other than as provided in the Corporation's tax covenants as described in the Indenture will thereupon cease, terminate, and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee will execute and deliver to the Corporation all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Trustee will pay over or deliver all money held by it under the Indenture to the party entitled to receive the same under the Indenture. If the Corporation will pay or cause to be paid, or there will otherwise be paid, to the Registered Owners

of any Outstanding Bonds the principal of and interest on such Bonds, to any Liquidity Provider all amounts owing under any Credit Provider Agreement, and to each Reciprocal Payor all Reciprocal Payments then due, at the times and in the manner stipulated in the Indenture, the Liquidity Facility, the Credit Provider Agreement and in the Derivative Product, such Bonds, each Liquidity Provider, each Credit Provider and each Reciprocal Payor will cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit, or security under the Indenture, and all covenants, agreements, and obligations of the Corporation to the Registered Owners thereof, each Liquidity Provider, each Credit Provider and each Reciprocal Payor will thereupon cease, terminate, and become void and be discharged and satisfied. No such discharge with respect to Bonds supported by a Credit Facility will take place unless the Trustee has received a written notice from each Rating Agency that such discharge will not result in a reduction or withdrawal of the current rating assigned to such Bonds.

Bonds or interest installments will be deemed to have been paid within the meaning of the previous paragraph if money for the payment or redemption thereof has been set aside and is being held in trust by the Trustee at the Stated Maturity or earlier redemption date thereof. Any Outstanding Bond will, prior to the Stated Maturity or earlier redemption thereof, be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the previous paragraph if (i) such Bond is to be redeemed on any date prior to its Stated Maturity; and (ii) the Corporation will have given notice of redemption as provided in the Indenture on said date, there will have been deposited with the Trustee either money (fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or fully collateralized by Governmental Obligations) in an amount which will be sufficient, or Governmental Obligations (including any Governmental Obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of Treasury of the United States of America) the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide money which, together with the money, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, will be sufficient, to pay when due the principal of and interest to become due on such Bond on and prior to the redemption date or Stated Maturity thereof, as the case may be. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, however, no such deposit will have the effect specified in this paragraph: (A) if made during the existence of an Event of Default, unless made with respect to all of the Bonds then Outstanding; (B) unless on the date of such deposit there will be provided to the Trustee a report of an independent firm of nationally recognized certified public accountants verifying the sufficiency of the escrow established to pay in full the Outstanding Bonds to be redeemed or to be deemed paid pursuant to this paragraph; and (C) unless there will be delivered to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such deposit will not, in and of itself, adversely affect any exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Bond. Neither Governmental Obligations nor money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this paragraph nor principal or interest payments on any such Governmental Obligations will be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and will be held irrevocably in trust in an escrow account for, the payment of the principal of and interest on such Bonds. Any cash received from such principal of and interest on such Governmental Obligations deposited with the Trustee, if not needed for such purpose, will, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Governmental Obligations maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal of and interest on such Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or Stated Maturity thereof, as the case may be, and interest earned from such reinvestments will be paid over to the Corporation, as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien, or pledge. Any payment for Governmental Obligations purchased for the purpose of reinvesting cash as aforesaid will be made only against delivery of such Governmental Obligations. For the purposes of this paragraph, "Governmental Obligations" will mean and include only non-callable direct obligations of the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America or portions thereof (including interest or principal portions thereof), and such Governmental Obligations will be of such amounts, maturities, and interest payment dates and bear such interest as will, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings therefrom, be sufficient to make the payments required in the Indenture, and which obligations have been deposited in an escrow account which is irrevocably pledged as security for the Bonds. Such term will not include mutual funds and unit investment trusts.

Amounts due under any Liquidity Facility are deemed to have been paid and the applicable Liquidity Facility terminated when payment of all payments due and payable to each Liquidity Provider under its respective Liquidity Facility have been made or duly provided for to the satisfaction of each Liquidity Provider and the respective Liquidity Facility has been terminated; and amounts due under any Credit Provider Agreement are deemed to have been paid and the applicable Credit Facility terminated when payment of all payments due and payable to each Credit Provider under its respective Credit Provider Agreement have been made or duly provided for to the satisfaction of each Credit Provider and the respective Credit Facility has been terminated.

Any Corporation Derivative Payments are deemed to have been paid and the applicable Derivative Product terminated when payment of all payments due and payable to each Reciprocal Payor under its respective Derivative Product have been made or duly provided for to the satisfaction of each Reciprocal Payor and the respective Derivative Product has been terminated.

In no event will the Trustee deliver over to the Corporation any Financed Eligible Loans originated under the Act unless the Corporation is an Eligible Lender, if the Act or Regulations then in effect require the owner or holder of such Financed Eligible Loans to be an Eligible Lender.

The provisions described above are applicable to the Bonds, payments required under any Liquidity Facility, Credit Provider Agreement and the Corporation Derivative Payments and any portions of the Bonds.

Cancellation of Paid Bonds. Any Bonds which have been paid or purchased by the Corporation, mutilated Bonds replaced by new Bonds, and any temporary Bond for which definitive Bonds have been delivered will (unless otherwise directed by the Corporation by Corporation Order) forthwith be cancelled by the Trustee and, except for temporary Bonds, returned to the Corporation.







